This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

3 3433 06183007 5

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

ROME.

Odoacer divests Augustulus of the Imperial Ensigns.

Pattern at Italy 1 Vol. by R. Phillips No. 71 St Paul's Church Yar

UNIVERSAL HISTORY,

ANCIENT AND MODERN;

FROM

THE EARLIEST RECORDS OF TIME,

TO THE

GENERAL PEACE OF 1801.

IN TWENTY-FIVE VOLUMES.

BY WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D.

VICAR OF HURLEY IN BERKSHIRE, AND CHAPLAIN TO THE EARL OF DUMFRIES.

Factorum est copia nobis.

. . . . . .

Res gestæ regumque, ducumque, et tristia bella.

VOL. VII.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR RICHARD PHILLIPS, NO. 71,

ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD;

AND SOLD BY ALL BOOKSELLERS.

1804.

W. Flint, Printer, Old Bailey.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R 1918

CONTENTS

OF VOL. III.

Page

CHAP. XXII.—*The Reigns of Constantine; Constantine, Constantius, Constans; and Julian and Jovian.* - - - - - - 1

CHAP. XXIII.—*The Reigns of Valentinian and Valens, Gratian, Valentinian the Second, and Theodosius.* - - - - 37

CHAP. XXIV.—*The Reigns of Arcadius and Honorius, Theodosius II. and Valentinian III.* - - - - - - 64

CHAP. XXV.—*From the Death of Valentinian III. to the Extinction of the Western Empire.* - - - - - - 95

CHAP. XXVI.—*From the Reign of Leo, to the Death of Heraclius.* - - - 124

CHAP. XXVII.—*From the Death of Heraclius, to the first Crusade.* - - - 166

CHAP. XXVIII.—*From the Reign of Alexius, to the Latin Conquest.* - - - 219

CHAP. XXIX.—*From the Latin Conquest, to the Restoration of the Greek Empire.* - 250

CHAP. XXX.—*From the Restoration of the Greek Empire, to the final Conquest of Constantinople by the Turks.* - - - 261

RISE

[redacted]

CONTENTS.

RISE AND FALL OF CARTHAGE.

CHAP. I.—From the Foundation of Carthage, to the Conclusion of [illegible] Punic war.

CHAP. II.—From the Termination of the first Punic War, to the Destruction of Carthage.

THE

HISTORY

OF

ROME,

FROM

THE FOUNDATION OF THE CITY

TILL

THE TERMINATION OF THE EASTERN EMPIRE.

By WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D.

VICAR OF HURLEY IN BERKSHIRE, AND CHAPLAIN TO THE EARL OF DUMFRIES.

VOL. III.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR RICHARD PHILLIPS, NO. 71,
ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD;
AND SOLD BY ALL BOOKSELLERS.

1804.

Price 3s. 9d. in Boards, or 4s. half-bound.

TO THE RIGHT HONOURABLE

LORD FRANCIS ALMARIC SPENCER,

THIS VOLUME

OF

ANCIENT UNIVERSAL HISTORY,

IS,

WITH EVERY SENTIMENT OF ESTEEM

AND RESPECT,

INSCRIBED,

BY

HIS LORDSHIP'S

MOST DEVOTED, AND VERY FAITHFUL

HUMBLE SERVANT,

THE EDITOR.

THE

ROMAN HISTORY.

CHAP. XXII.

The Reigns of Constantine—Constantine, Constantius, and Constans—Julian and Jovian.

THE Roman empire, which had long been in a state of decline, and found A. D. 311.
ts disorder either hastened or retarded by he vices and weakness, or the virtues and abilies of its princes, without the hope or the possiility of a radical cure, on the death of Constanius and Galerius, was about to undergo some of he most important revolutions which its history ffords.

At this period Constantine, afterwards sur**amed** the Great, seems to have possessed a pre**onderance** of power; but the government in fact **as** divided between him and three others: Max**ntius,** who tyrannised in Rome, a cruel and bi**otted** polytheist; Licinius, who was adopted by **alerius,** and commanded in the east; and Maxi**in,** who had formerly been declared Cæsar with **everus,** and who also governed a few of the pro**inces** in the same quarter.

Of these in general, it is unnecessar
much; but the effects which the conduct
racter of Constantine had on the Rom
require that his history should be briefly

Helena, the daughter of an innkeepe
mother, and the place of his birth N
Dacia. He was about eighteen years of
his father, Constantius, was advanced t
of Cæsar, and on that occasion his m
divorced, and himself reduced to a state
liation. Instead of following the fortu
father, he remained in the service of
and after signalising his valour both in
Africa, rose to the station of a tribune
order. His figure was tall and majesti
dexterous in all his exercises, and more
of the charms of ambition than of pleas
favour of the soldiers had already point
as worthy of the rank of Cæsar, whic
the jealousy of Galerius, his father recal
his presence, and on his death named hi
cessor, as has already been mentioned,
had six children by his empress Theodora
it is, however, but justice to own, that
tine ever behaved with fraternal affectio

When his father died, he was about
years old, and consequently in the full v
of body and mind. His administratio
which province had fallen to his share, w
with courage and equity, while Maxe
acting the tyrant at Rome. Fired by
or impelled by humanity, Constantine
march into Italy against that general, a
him from the capital. It was upon thi
that he formed a resolution which produ

volution in the politics, as well as the morals, ankind; and gave a new turn to the councils e wise, and the pursuits of the ambitious. evening, as we are told by Eusebius, the being upon its march towards Rome, Con- ine was taken up with various considerations the fate of sublunary things, and the dangers s approaching expedition; and sensible of his incapacity to succeed without divine assist- , he employed his meditations upon the opi- s that were then chiefly agitated among man- , and sent up his ejaculations to Heaven to re him with wisdom to choose the path to ue. It was then, as the sun was declining, there suddenly appeared a pillar of light in eavens, in the figure of a cross, with this in- tion, ΤΟΥΤΩ ΝΙΚΑ, *In this overcome*. So ex- rdinary an appearance did not fail to create nishment both in the emperor and his whole y, who saw it with very different optics. Those were attached to paganism, prompted by their ices, pronounced it to be a most inauspicious n, portending the most unfortunate events. it made a different impression on the empe- s mind; who, as the account goes, was further ouraged by visions the same night. He there- , on the day following, caused a royal standard e made, resembling that which he had seen in heavens, and commanded it to be carried be- him in the wars, as an ensign of victory and stial protection. After this, he consulted with ral of the principal teachers of Christianity, made a public avowal of that religion.

Constantine having thus attached his soldiers to interest, who were mostly of the Christian per-

suasion, advanced with ninety thousand f
eight thousand horse, almost to the very
Rome. Maxentius, who had long abandoi
self to ease and debauchery, now began
preparation for defence: he first put in
all the superstitious rites which paganism p
ed; and next consulted the Sibyline bool
whence he was informed, that on that gi
the enemy of Rome should perish. This
tion, which was equivocal, he applied to C
time; and therefore leaving all things in
posture, he confidently advanced from t
with an army of a hundred and seventy tl
foot, and eighteen thousand horse. The
ment was, for some time, fierce and bloo
victory declared on the side of his opponei

A. D. 312. Maxentius himself was drowned flight, by the breaking down of a br he attempted to cross the Tyber.

Constantine now entering the city, dis
the praises which the senate and people wer
to offer; and humbly ascribed his success
perior power. He even caused the cross,
he was said to have seen in the heavens
placed at the right of all his statues with
scription, implying, "That under the in
"of that victorious cross, Constantine l
"livered the city from the yoke of tyr
"power, and had restored the senate and
"of Rome to their ancient authority." He
wards ordained that no criminal should,
future, suffer death by the cross, which h
merly been the usual way of punishing slav
victed of capital offences. Edicts were soo
issued, declaring that the Christians sho

eased of all their grievances, and received into places of trust and authority. Thus the religion of Christ, which had stood the ordeal of ten persecutions, was seen at once to prevail over the whole Roman empire; and as that enormous fabric had been built and conducted upon pagan principles, its strength and coherence were lost, when those principles were thus at once subverted.

In this state, matters continued for some time, Constantine contributing with all his might to the interest of religion, and the revival of learning, which had long been upon the decline, and was almost become wholly extinct. But in the midst of these honourable assiduities, the peace of the empire was again disturbed by the preparations of Maximin, who governed in the east; and who, desirous of a full participation of power, marched against Licinius, with a very numerous army. In consequence of this step, after many partial conflicts, a general engagement ensued, in which Maximin suffered a total defeat; many of his troops were cut to pieces, and those who survived, submitted to the conqueror. Maximin, however, having escaped the general carnage, once more put himself at the head of another army, resolving to try the fortune of the field; but his death prevented the design. As he died by a very extraordinary kind of madness, the Christians, of whom he was the declared enemy, ascribed his end to a judgment from heaven.

Constantine and Licinius thus remaining undisputed possessors and partners in the empire, all things promised a peaceable continuance of amity and power. However, it was soon found, that the same ambition which aimed after a part,

would be content with nothing less than the
Pagan writers ascribe the rupture between
two potentates to Constantine; while the
tians, on the other hand, impute it wholly
cinius. Both, perhaps, might have conc
for Licinius is convicted of having pers
Christianity, which was so highly favoured
rival; and Constantine is known to have b
first to begin the preparations for an open r
Both sides exerted all their influence and
and, at the head of very formidable armies
to an engagement near Cybalis, in Par
Constantine, previous to the battle, in the
of his christian bishops, begged the assista
Heaven; while Licinius, with equal zeal,
upon the pagan priests to intercede with th
in his favour. The success was on the
truth: Constantine, after an obstinate resi
became victorious; took the enemy's camp
after some time, compelled Licinius to su
truce, which was acceded to. But this wa
long duration; for soon after, the war br
out afresh, and the rivals coming once m
a general engagement, it proved decisive.
nius was entirely defeated, and pursued b
stantine into Nicomedia, where he surre
himself to the victor; having first obtai
A. D. 323. oath that his life should be spare
that he should be permitted to spe
remainder of his days in retirement
oath, however, Constantine shortly after
for either fearing his designs, or finding hin
ally engaged in fresh conspiracies, he comm
him to be put to death, together with Mart

g

general, who, some time before, had been created Cæsar.

Constantine being now left without a rival to divide his power, or any person from whose claims he could have the least apprehensions, resolved to establish Christianity on a solid basis. He commanded that in all the provinces of the empire the orders of the bishops should be exactly obeyed; a privilege of which, in succeeding times, they made but a very indifferent use. He assembled also a general council of these fathers at Nice, in order to repress the heresies that had already crept into the church, particularly that of Arius. To this place repaired about three hundred and eighteen bishops, besides a multitude of presbyters and deacons, together with the emperor himself; who all, except about seventeen, concurred in condemning the tenets of Arius; and this heresiarch, with his associates, was banished into a remote part of the empire.

A. D. 325.

But though he had thus restored universal tranquillity to the empire, he was not able to avoid calamities of a more domestic nature. As the prejudiced historians of this period are entirely at variance with each other, it is not easy to say what were the motives which induced him to put his wife Fausta and his son Crispus to death. The most plausible account is, that Fausta, the empress, who was a woman of great beauty, but of extravagant desires, had long, though secretly, indulged a criminal passion for Crispus, Constantine's son by a former wife. She had tried every art to inspire this youth with a mutual flame: and finding her more distant efforts ineffectual, had

had even the confidence to make him an o confession of her love. This produced an exp nation, which was fatal to both. Crispus ceived her advances with detestation; and s to be revenged, accused him to the emper Constantine, fired at once with jealousy and ra ordered him to die without an hearing; nor his innocence appear till it was too late for dress; the only reparation, therefore, that mained, was to put Fausta, the wicked inst ment of his former cruelty, to death; which v accordingly executed upon her, together w some others, who had been accomplices in l falsehood and treachery.

But the private misfortunes of a few were to be weighed against evils of a more gene nature, which the Roman empire shortly af experienced. These arose in a great degree fr a measure which this emperor conceived a executed, of transferring the seat of the emp from Rome to Byzantium, or Constantinople, it was afterwards called. Whatever might h been the reasons which induced him to this u dertaking; whether it was because he resen some affronts he had received at Rome, or t he supposed Constantinople the most centri seat of empire, experience has shewn that th were all weak and delusive. The empire h long before been verging to ruin: and after t it never resumed any share of its former lustre.

The ideas of Constantine, however, were va and worthy of an ambitious mind. He desig to build a city, which might be the capital a metropolis of the world; and for this purpo he made choice of a situation at Chalcedon,

A

Asia Minor; but we are told, that in laying out the ground-plan, an eagle caught up the line, and flew with it over to Byzantium, a city which lay upon the opposite side of the Bosphorus. Here, therefore, it was thought expedient to fix the seat of empire; and, indeed, nature seemed to have formed it with all the conveniences and all the beauties that can be conferred on situation. It was situated on a plain, that rose gently from the water: it commanded that strait which unites the Mediterranean with the Euxine sea, and was furnished with all the advantages which the most indulgent climate could bestow. This city, therefore, he beautified with the most magnificent edifices: he divided it into fourteen regions: built a capitol, an amphitheatre, many churches, and other public works; and having thus rendered it equal to the magnificence of his idea, he dedicated it in a very solemn manner, to the God of martyrs; and, in about two years after, repaired thither with his whole court.* A. D. 330. U. C. 1078.

The immediate sensation at Rome, and indeed of the whole empire, on this important change, was less than might have been expected. For two or three years there was no disturbance of any consequence in the state; but, at length, the Goths finding that the Romans had withdrawn all their garrisons along the Danube, renewed their inroads, and ravaged the country with unheard-of cruelty. Constantine, however, soon

* From this period, to the destruction of the western empire, the histories of Rome and Constantinople are of necessity blended.

repressed

repressed their incursions, and so straitened th
that near a hundred thousand of their nun
perished by cold and hunger. These, and s
other insurrections, being happily suppressed,
government of the empire was apportioned as
lows: Constantine, the emperor's eldest son, c
manded in Gaul and the western provinces; C
stantius, his second, governed Africa and Il
cum; and Constans, the youngest, ruled in It
Dalmatius, the emperor's brother, was sent to
fend those parts that bordered upon the Go
and Annibalianus, his nephew, had the charg
Cappadocia and Armenia Minor. This divi
of the empire still further contributed to its dc
fall; for the united strength of the state bein
longer brought to repress invasions, the ba
rians fought with superior numbers, and the
often defeated, prevailed at last. Constant
however, did not live to feel the calamities
sulting from his impolicy. The latter part of
reign was peaceful and splendid; ambassa
from the remotest Indies came to acknowledg
authority; the Persians, who were ready for f
inroads, upon finding him prepared to op
them, sent humbly to desire his friendship and
giveness. He was now above sixty years of
and had reigned above thirty, when he foun
health began to decline. To obviate the effec
his disorder, which was an intermitting fever
made use of the warm baths of Constantino
but receiving no benefit from them, he remo
for change of air, to Helenopolis, a city whic
had built to the memory of his mother. His
order however increasing, he tried to divert
languor of illness, by removing to Nicome

re finding himself without hopes of recovery, caused himself to be baptized; and, having n after received the sacrament, he expired, r a memorable and active reign of almost rty-two years.

The character of Constantine is represented us in such very different lights, that it is im- sible to appreciate it with certainty: the istian writers of that period adorning it with ry strain of panegyric; the heathens, on the trary, loading it with all the virulence of in- tive. Truth probably lies between both; for seems to be composed of a mixture of vir- s and vices, of piety and credulity, of rage and cruelty, of justice and ambition. established a religion that continues to be blessing of mankind, but pursued a scheme politics that hastened the decadency of the pire.

Constantine left three sons by the empress usta, named Constantine, Constantius, and nstans, who had been successively invested th the purple, and placed in situations of great wer and trust. He had likewise conferred the le of Cæsar on his nephews, Dalmatius and nibalianus, and assigned each his peculiar heritance.

Immediately on his death, however, the mi- sters and generals, about the court of Constan- nople, engaged in secret consultations to ex- ude the nephews of the deceased emperor from e succession he had intended for them, and pro- red a declaration from the soldiers, that the ns of Constantine alone should participate in e empire.

Constan-

Constantius, to whom his father had rec
mended the care of his obsequies, as being on
spot, having taken possession of the palace
order to quiet the apprehensions of Dalma
and Annibalianus, entered into a solemn c
tract with them, which immediately after
sought a specious pretext for breaking. F
the hands of the bishop of Nicomedia, he
ceived a fictitious scroll, in which the late
peror expressed his suspicions, that he had b
poisoned by his brothers, and conjured his s
to revenge his death. This charge, false a
undoubtedly was, precluded the hope of defe
and even the forms of legal proceeding.
soldiers immediately massacred the two un
of Constantius and seven of his nephews, w
other more distant connections; and of this
merous family, Gallus and Julian alone w
saved from the hands of the assassins.

A new division of the provinces followed
bloody tragedy. Constantine, the eldest of
Cæsars, by way of pre-eminence obtained poss
sion of the new capital; Thrace and the east
provinces fell to the lot of Constantius; and C
stans was acknowledged sovereign by Italy, Afri
and the western Illyricum. These three princ
(were respectively) twenty-one, twenty, and sev
teen years of age, when they assumed the reins
government, and were complimented by the sen
with the title of Augustus.

At the decease of Constantine the Great,
throne of Persia was filled by Sapor, to wh
his very enemies ascribe the virtues of a stat
man, and the courage and conduct of a gener
He was animated by a desire of avenging the d
gra

his fathers, and of wresting from the the Romans the five provinces beyond is. Chosroes, the son of Tiridates, king nia, being in alliance with the Romans, l the sceptre of his father, through the e of that government, after some years dissension; but consented to purchase the ip of Sapor, by the cession of a province, gnominious tribute.

, indeed, was a formidable rival, as well ublesome neighbour to Constantius, during e reign. The armies of Rome and Persia ered each other in nine bloody battles, victory generally declared for the latter. ttle of Singara, the Roman legions, A. D. ort of tumultuous valour, forced, 348. essed themselves of the Persian ut while they were engaged in plunder, lant Sapor advanced, under cover of the pon the conquerors; and reversing the of the day, compelled his foes to a re- retreat.

t, while Sapor was besieging Nisibis, for l time, and had almost forced it to sur- he received intelligence that the eastern

in particular, he exacted the cession of the Afri can provinces, and as this was not readily granted he broke into the dominions of his brother with tumultuary force, and laid waste the countr round Aquileia.

Constans, who then resided in Dacia, bein informed of these proceedings, detached a sele body of Illyrian troops, and prepared to follo with the remainder of his forces. The contes however, was soon terminated by the conduct his lieutenants, who, making a feint of flying, dre Constantine into an ambuscade, where he wa slain with his attendants. His provinces readil transferred their allegiance to the conqueror, wh refusing to admit his elder brother, Constantiu to a participation, maintained the undisput possession of by far the greater part of the R man empire.

A. D. 350. Ten years afterwards, Constans w taken off by Magnentius, an ambitio general of barbarian extraction, who h been corrupted by the assistance of Marcellinu At a splendid entertainment, given by the latt at Autun, to the nobles of Gaul, Magnentius e tered the apartment, invested with the diade and purple; and the guests being surprised in an instant approbation of his treason, befo morning, Magnentius was master of the troo and treasures of the city of Autun. Constan who was then hunting in a neighbouring fore on hearing this unexpected event, attempted fly into Spain; but being overtaken by a party light horse, was instantly put to death.

Gaul and Italy immediately submitted to Ma nentius; while Illyricum, comprehending t

mart

, Constantius turned his whole attention to
iarter; and in order to divide his enemies,
sed his readiness to acknowledge Vetranio
partner in the empire; but rejected all idea
iting with Magnentius, the murderer of his
:r, and whose death he was determined to
;e.

ranio accordingly having withdrawn from
:ent alliance with Magnentius, advanced to
:a with a very numerous army, in order to
an interview with Constantius, and to
te their joint operations against the
:r.

; two armies having assembled in a large
near the last-mentioned city, Constantius,
Vetranio, their commanders, were called
to explain the situation of public affairs.

: precedency of rank and speech was al-
to Constantius, who acquitted himself
so much ability, that the officers on both

being raised from the ground by Constantius, and assured of favour and protection, quietly retired to the enjoyment of ease and affluence in a private station.

The contest with Magnentius had a more formidable aspect, and presented all the horrors of civil war; to prevent which, Constantius offered to cede all the provinces beyond the Alps. This tender was insultingly rejected; and Magnentius deigned only to promise the emperor pardon, on condition that he instantly abdicated the throne.

It was evident now that force of arms must decide the important contest. Magnentius was besieging Mursa, when the approach of Constantius warned him to prepare for battle. The son of Constantine having animated his soldiers with an harangue, retired to a neighbouring church, and committed to his generals and to God the conduct of this decisive day. With various turns of fortune, the engagement was maintained till night, and ended with the defeat of the usurper, who, after performing prodigies of valour, was obliged to seek safety by flight.

The approach of winter prevented any further operations of consequence; but scarcely had Magnentius fixed his residence at Aquileia, before Rome and Italy, owning their lawful sovereign, obliged him to retire with the remains of his army into the province of Gaul.

It was now the turn of Magnentius to sue in vain; for Constantius was inexorable to all his entreaties. Finding, therefore, his situation desperate, he fell upon his own sword to escape being delivered up to the emperor. His brother Decentius followed the same example; and the public

vanity. Of these slaves, the most dis-
d was the chamberlain Eusebius, who
: monarch and the palace with absolute
ıd by his artful suggestions persuaded
er to add a new crime to the long list of
ıl murders which had taken place in the
ıf Constantine, by the condemnation of
his only surviving cousin, except Julian.
; had been invested with the purple in
ıty-fifth year of his age, and afterwards
to the princess Constantina. He then
residence at Antioch, and from thence
ered the five great dioceses of the eastern
re. But though he behaved with fra-
ffection to Julian, his general conduct
nnical and disgusting; and having at last
Constantius in the persons of two of his
, whom he put to death with savage
he was ordered to appear before the em-
While he reluctantly complied, he was

preserved by the generous interference of the empress Eusebia, and Athens assigned as the place of his honourable exile. This city was highly agreeable to a prince of Julian's taste. From his early youth he had evinced a propensity to the learning, manners, and religion of the Greeks; and in the schools of Athens he established that pre-possession in favour of his talents, which was soon diffused over the Roman world.

Constantius finding himself unequal to the sole government of such a mighty empire, surrounded by barbarous nations, adopting the advice of Eusebia, in opposition to that of the eunuchs, soon recalled Julian, whom he married to his sister Helena, and appointed him as Cæsar, to reign over the countries beyond the Alps.

Though the ministers of Constantius had not been able to ward off this blow against their influence, and retain Julian in a state of inactivity, they determined, by the most insidious manœuvres, to render his political existence disagreeable to him. They removed from about his person all his confidential friends; and, under pretence of shewing him respect, placed guards over him, rather to observe his motions than to defend him from danger. His letters were opened in their presence; and so vigilant was their jealousy, that he found it necessary to forbid his friends corresponding with him or visiting him, lest they should incur suspicion, or himself be exposed to risk.

On his quitting the court of Milan for Gaul, where the empire was menaced by the barbarians, he was surrounded with observers, spies, and opponents, whose study it was to controul his actions;

, and curb his power. Yet amidst these
es and intrigues, his first campaign was
te, and his success determined the em-
o encrease his authority; but in order to
the merit of this favour, an officer was
over Julian, with the most mortifying con-
as he had been accessary to the destruc-
his own brother Gallus.

not Julian possessed a great share of pru-
and address, as well as the sincere af-
of his troops, it would have been impos-
r him at once to contend with so many
nachinations of pretended friends, and the
ıal irruption of open enemies, who some-
ıttacked him on all sides. Whilst the
scarcely passed a day without a conflict,
ntius led a life of indolence at Milan,
many months. Having, however, re-
to return into the east, he indulged his
nd curiosity by paying a visit to the an-
ıpital, before he set out from Italy. Ac-
ly, he entered Rome at the head of a
hal procession; was lodged in the palace
gustus, presided in the senate, and ha-
d the people. On seeing the temple of

have been more effectually checked by exp
them to merited ridicule and contempt.

After spending thirty days in Rome, his d
ture was hastened by the intelligence of th
tress and danger of the Illyrian provinces;
to perpetuate the memory of this visit, h
dered the largest of the Egyptian obelisks
Constantine had designed to decorate his
city, to be transported from the banks o
Nile, and erected in the great circus of th
metropolis.

Julian continued to reap fresh laurels,
which he referred to the emperor, who c
part accepted, without scruple, the appr
tion and the glory. In fact, he carried t
far, that in the account he published of th
portant victory gained by his cousin at
burgh, he attributed the whole honour to
self, without even naming the conqueror.
it must not be denied, that Constantius hac
title to military reputation of his own: h
had personally fought the Quadi an
matians, both warlike nations, an
obliged them to sue for peace.
though brave when engaged in war, he
peace, and did every thing in his power to
tain it, particularly with the Persians, w
whom he did not commence his march till
to extremity.

A. D. 359.

This unavoidable war brought the in
against Julian to a crisis. The magnit
Supor's preparations, and perhaps the em
jealousy of the Cæsar, induced him to re
reinforcement of his chosen troops. This
which was peremptory, reaching Julian

n

tude of his obedience to the imperial
nding, therefore, for Decentius, who was
with the emperor's commission, he pro-
is acquiescence, but hinted, that the troops
l had enlisted on condition of not being
ed to pass the Alps, and that there might
er in violating the engagement.
ts verified the prediction: no sooner was
us ready to depart with the troops he had
, than the murmurs of discontent spread
nt to tent. The soldiers at last found
and openly complained that they were
the extremity of the world, and obliged
e their wives, their children, and their
a prey to the barbarians. To remove
ise of opposition, Julian permitted them
their families with them, and offered them
nces at the public expence. He carried
ntion to the discharge of his duty still
; and as he knew the attachment of his

received them with kindness; and from hi bunal, gratefully commemorated their pas ploits, and concluded, with recommendi prompt and cheerful obedience to the comn of Constantius.

The soldiers heard the latter part of his s in gloomy silence; and after a short pause, dismissed to their quarters. The officers wei tertained by the Cæsar; and when they r from the feast, mutually lamented the sever their fate, which tore them from a general loved, and from a country which contain they held dear. The common soldiers or occasion had likewise been indulged with their spirits were elevated to a sufficient pit daring or suffering; and conspiracy, the onl pedient which could prevent the dreaded se tion, was proposed, as it has been imagine some warm partisans of Julian, and approv the whole army.

The ferment increased; and at the hou midnight, the impatient multitude encomp the palace of Cæsar, and pronounced the vocable words, "Julian Augustus."

The prince strenuously rejected the prof honour, and by securing the doors, endeav to seclude his person from their tumultua tachment; but no sooner had the dawn appe than the soldiers forcibly entered the palac with a respectful violence, seized the pers Julian, placed him in his tribunal, and mad air ring with the salutations of Augustus.

Till the third hour of the day Julian rem inflexible to their prayers, their reproaches their menaces. He intreated them not to

the fame of so many victories by the crime of rebellion; and undertook to procure the emperor's pardon for what they had done, and even the revocation of the order which had occasioned their revolt. The only answer they made, was "that if he wished to live, he must consent to reign;" and then elevating him on a shield, they placed a military collar on his head, by way of a diadem; while Julian betrayed every symptom of chagrin and grief at the investiture he had received, though it is probable that a great part of it was affected.

Having accepted the dignity of Augustus, he was determined to support it; but yet wished by every method of conciliation with Constantius, to save his country from the horrors of a civil war. For this purpose, he penned, in his own name and that of the army, a very respectful epistle, acknowledging the supremacy of Constantius, and the irregularity of his own election, and conceding every thing, excepting the sovereignty of the provinces beyond the Alps, with all their appendant royalties, which he claimed in full right.

Preparations for war accompanied the negotiations for peace. As soon as the season of the year permitted, Julian took the field against the Attuarii, a tribe of the Franks who had ravaged the frontiers of the empire, and penetrating into their country, conquered them with great loss, and fixed his winter quarters at Vienna.

When the ambassadors of Julian, who had experienced many delays in their journey to the east, were introduced to the presence of Constantius, they found him in great agitation, and violently incensed against their master. The death of Helena had dissolved the domestic connection between them, and the empress Eusebia, the

the constant patroness of Julian, was no more. The emperor was, therefore follow the impulses of his own passions, artful suggestions of his ministers. He i Julian, that the only conditions on whi he or his adherents could hope for pardo renounce the rank of Augustus, and to ledge himself a dependent on the supremt the empire.

Irritated at receiving such humiliatin Julian now resolved boldly to commit his fortune to the chance of a civil war. The epistle of Constantius was read before a audience: and the faint proposal of resign the purple, if he could obtain the of his electors, was drowned in the rep clamations. The assembly was dismiss a message being returned to Constantiu contempt, hatred, and resentment, Julia ly declared that he committed his safe immortal gods, and thus renounced the r well as the friendship of the son of Const

The circumstances of the emperor of quired vigorous and immediate exertic discovered that the barbarians had been i invade his provinces, and he had also t of Constantius to contend with. Wher

A. D. 361. sembling his army in the vicinity he speedily detached ten thous under Nevitta, through Rhætia a cum; an equal number led by Jovius a nus, were ordered to follow the course of ways through the Alps and the northern of Italy, and both detachments to join th reign under the walls of Sirmium.

Meanwhile Julian, with three thousand vo-
nteers, plunged into the recesses of the Mar-
an forest, and emerging between Ratisbon and
ienna, seized a fleet of light vessels; and com-
itting himself and his followers to the rapid
ream of the Danube, in eleven days landed
ithin a few miles of Sirmium.

His two generals having carried all before them,
on effected a junction with their master at the
ppointed rendezvous, whence Julian dispatched
apology for his conduct to the principal cities
the empire, trusting to his arguments as well as
s arms. With the duplicity of an hypocrite,
ther than the effrontery of a daring apostate, he
ok care to word his manifestoes according to
e prevailing religion of the people he addressed.
e assisted at the christian service, and at pagan
crifices, in order to conciliate opposite interests;
d by his policy united with his prowess, had
ade considerable progress towards establishing
nself, not only a partner but para- A.D.
ount in the empire, when he was in- 361.
rmed of the almost sudden death of Con-
ntius.

That prince having disengaged himself from the
rsians by a hasty peace, had advanced preci-
tately against his rival, when a fever, occasion-
by the agitation of his mind, or the fatigues of
journey, obliged him to halt at Mopsucrene,
ittle town about twelve miles beyond Tarsus;
ere, after a short illness, Constantius breathed
last, in the forty-fifth year of his age, and the
enty-fourth of his reign. In person he was
all, but capable of exertion when occasion re-
ired; he was temperate, but extremely uxori-

ous; and in a word, inherited the defects without the abilities of his father. In religion, he was rather a sectary than a Christian.

The eunuchs who surrounded the court of Constantinople, made a feeble attempt to prolong their power, by electing another emperor suited to their own taste; but their intrigues were rejected by the army, and two officers of rank were dispatched to assure Julian, that every sword in the empire would be drawn at his command.

That prince, impatient to visit his new capital, and the place of his birth, hastened his march; and when he reached Heraclea, all Constantinople poured out to meet and behold the hero who had vanquished the barbarians of Germany, and traversed in successful career the whole continent of Europe. It was in the thirty-second year of his age that he acquired the undisturbed possession of the Roman world; and from the moment of his ascending the throne, he seems to have given himself up wholly to the duties of his station. He neither suffered his body nor his mind to be relaxed by sensual indulgences: a hasty dinner succeeded a morning spent in business; his supper was still more light; and after a short interval of rest, he was awakened by the entrance of fresh secretaries who had slept the preceding day. He disdained alike the amusements of the theatre and the circus; and wrapped himself up in pagan philosophy, with which his mind had been early imbued. Though of low stature and unpleasing aspect, he was well made, active, and uncommonly expert in all his exercises. His memory was excellent, and he possessed much penetration and presence of mind.

A. D. 361.

On

shing the crimes of his predecessor's reign. urt of inquiry was instituted for this purpose, h, in its ferocious zeal, sometimes included nnocent in the sentence of the guilty; but ondemnation and death of Eusebius, who had abused the favour of Constantius, was gene- regarded as an act of justice.

lian discarded also the whole army of spies informers which Constantius had kept in estecming it unworthy of him to indulge cion, or to be always on the watch for crime. seemed to possess a love of freedom; and gh his apostacy has tarnished the lustre of haracter, he was not wholly destitute of li- lity, even to those who opposed his favourite idices. An anecdote of Julian, which con- this opinion of him, is worthy of being re- ed.

. father had disinherited his son in conse-

" from mine; though I could easily ol
" to renounce it." " What!" replied tl
" can you speak in favour of a wretch de
" Heaven, who has preferred falsehood
" and abjured the faith of the true God,
" the knee before an idol?" To this the
answered, " Invectives are here ill-place
then addressing himself to the son, " Si
" father is deaf to your entreaties, and
" regard to my recommendation, I will t
" of you."

However, though Julian was not an i
bigot,* he shewed a glaring partiality fo
herents and converts to polytheism. Tl
overlooked the merit of christian const
nobly rewarded those Gentiles who had
their gods to the favour of his immedia
cessors; nor was he indifferent to the
the Christians who became proselytes t
cient religion of the state. The natural t
the soldiery, made his conquests over t
gious tenets, easy; and the weight of an
the scale of despotism, rendered the piot
tion of importance. The legions of Gau
ed themselves to the faith as well as the
of Julian, and assisted with fervent devc
voracious appetite, at the sacrifices whi
repeatedly offered of whole hecatombs of

The restoration of the ancient templ
rusalem, attracted the ambitious minc
emperor; who, in his enmity to Chr

* His cruel treatment of Athanasius, a name
ever be associated with orthodoxy, reflects disgr
philosophical character of Julian.

flattered himself, that the completion of the undertaking would be, at least, to furnish a specious argument against the faith of prophecy, and the truth of revelation. To accomplish his design, he employed one of his ablest generals, named Alypius; and ordered the governor of Palestine to lend his most strenuous support in restoring the work of Solomon to its pristine beauty.

The Jews too, in hopes of obtaining a permanent settlement in the country that was still dear to them, flocked together from every part of the empire, and contributed both their fortune and their labour to accelerate the wished-for event; but neither the power of a great monarch, the resources of an empire, nor the enthusiasm of a whole people, could effectuate the purpose. Contemporary writers record the preter-natural obstacles which continually interrupted, and at last put an end to the work; and Ammianus Marcellinus in particular asserts, "That horrible balls "of fire breaking out from the foundations, "with frequent and reiterated attacks, rendered "the place, from time to time, inaccessible to "the scorched and blasted workmen; and the "victorious element continuing in this man-"ner obstinately and resolutely bent, as it were, "to drive them to a distance, the undertaking "was entirely abandoned."

Julian having settled the internal policy of the empire, and being possessed of the full powers both of body and mind, was desirous to signalise his reign by some splendid military achievements. Sapor presented an object worthy of his arms, and he determined to chastise this haughty Persian,

who had so long braved the power and m
Rome.

A considerable army was levied, gene
A. D. 362. appointed, and Julian set out fr
stantinople. Marching throug
Minor, he reached Antioch; a
whose effeminate amusements and licentic
ners the emperor was soon disgusted, a
habitants were with the austerity of his be
The Syrian Greeks even ventured to turn
son and pursuits into ridicule; and th
resounded with songs and libels against th
apostate. Julian, with great good humou
turn composed an ironical confession
own faults, and a severe invective aga
effeminate manners of Antioch; a perf
which still remains a monument at onc
wit, resentment, humanity, and indiscr
the emperor.

At this town, as well as others which h
through in the Persian expedition, Julia
tised a variety of superstitious rites to p
the gods, and to discover the issue of
For this latter purpose, it is said, that h
rously sacrificed young maidens, in orde
sult their palpitating entrails; a crime s
able, that it is difficult to believe the fac
certain, however, that he made offerin
burnt incense to the sun, moon, and
planets; to the olympian and to the
gods.

But, while he thus sought support from
natural means, he seems to have neglect
which were obvious and ready for forwar
arms. With an ill-judged haughtiness, he

the offer made by the Saracens, to march in conjunction with him against the Persians. "The Romans," said he, "ought to succour their allies; "but of their assistance they do not stand in "need:" and when they asked a gratification which his predecessors had paid them, he added, "that a warlike prince had iron and not gold to "bestow." On this the offended Saracens immediately joined the enemy, to whom they proved highly serviceable.

The expressions he used to Arsaces, king of Armenia, who was a Christian, are still more offensive. Finding that he had neglected his orders to join his generals and begin the war, he concluded a threatening letter to that prince, in the subsequent blasphemous terms: "And the God "whom you adore shall not be able to pro-"tect you from the effects of my indignation." If we compare the wisdom of the measures which Julian pursued in former wars with his improvidence and rashness in this, it will be difficult to assign a cause for the contrast. No sooner was he within the Persian territories, than he caused the bridge which divided the two states to be broken down, in order to convince his soldiers, that their safety depended solely on their courage, and that death or victory awaited them.

After various skirmishes, sieges, and toilsome marches, frequently made in opposition to the opinion of his best officers, he turned from the banks of the Tigris, where his fleet could supply provisions; and with a singular infatuation caused the ships to be burnt, lest they should fall into the hands of his enemies during his absence.

Trusting to the guides of the country who had promised

promised to conduct him a short and easy
he set out with his army; but the fire wh
to consume the fleet, had scarcely begun t
before the guides were discovered to be tra
his cause. In vain did the Romans now
to extinguish the conflagration; the whc
was destroyed in spite of their exertions.
hastened, as the only alternative, to meet
my; who, on their part, advanced, bu
beaten. They fled, and the imperial arm
suing them, soon found themselves in a rui
desert country, from which it was impos
draw subsistence. Still, however, they pre
hoping to arrive in more fertile regions;
further they advanced the more melanch
their prospect; while the Persians inc
harrassed their march, and thousands peri
drought.

In this dilemma, the mind of Julian was
ed to such a degree, that, like Brutus in t
of Philippi, he fancied that spectres appe
fore him. A fiery meteor, which shot
the sky and vanished from his sight, cc
him that he had seen the menacing coun
of the god of war. The Tuscan auspice,
him to abstain from action; but superstit
ing way to reason, or rather the necessit
case, the emperor pursued his march th
mountainous country, the hills of which h
secretly occupied by the Persians. An al
his rear was suddenly attacked, brought
astonished emperor. Without his cuirass,
fended only by a shield which he had
from a soldier, he hastened with a suffic
tachment to repel the enemy. A simila

im to the front; and at the same instant
e claimed his presence and assistance.
ans fled; and Julian, eager in the pur-
exposed to a shower of missile weapons.
after razing the skin of his arm, trans-
e ribs, and stuck with its point in his
e fell senseless from his horse, and was
is tent. As the blood flowed copiously
wound, it is said that he caught some of
and, and sprinkling it towards the sun,
, "O Galilean, thou hast conquered!"
t really took place, it seems to imply a
defiance of Heaven; and that it was his
to extirpate the Christian religion, had
d victorious; a design which has cer-
n ascribed to this apostate by contem-
iters.

ne first dressing of his wound, Julian was
o return to the combat, but he was too
austed to allow this. On the second
it was declared mortal. He resigned
ith courage to his fate; convinced, to
wn expression at this awful moment,
who is attached to life, when it is ne-
to die, is as weak as he who would die,
: is necessary to live." He declined
ny successor. "I shall cautiously re-
said he, "from any word that may tend
ence your suffrages in the election of an
r: my choice might be imprudent; and
uld not be ratified by the consent of the
might be fatal to the person whom I
recommend.—I shall only, therefore, as
citizen, express my hopes, that the Ro-
ay be blessed with the government of a
sovereign."

His

His wound, from the exertion he made
began to bleed afresh: he called for a d
cold water; and soon after expir
A. D. thirty-second year of his age, aft
363. reign of one year and eight mon
the death of Constantius.

The character of Julian has been pou
very different colours. By infidels it has
exalted to the highest pitch of perfectio
the christian writers have thrown a da
even over those virtues which he really
have possessed. In fact he appears to
a compound of good and bad qualities;
probably fortunate for the world that
had not time to develope their full mali

The death of Julian, in whom the rac
stantius Chlorus became extinct, left t
without a master and without an heir.
ation of a famished army, encompassed
of barbarians, shortened the moments of
deliberation; and after the remains of
ror were decently embalmed, in order
terred at Tarsus, the various officers of
were summoned to assist in a military sen
merits of Sallust were unanimously allo
the venerable præfect, alleging his i
strenuously declined the purple. Whil
bated, a few voices saluted Jovian, t
higher rank than first domestic, with th
emperor and Augustus: the acclamati
peated by the guards; and the new p
tonished at his fortune, was invested
imperial ornaments, and received the
fidelity from the generals.

The first order of the new emperor

with credit the character of a Christian
ier, was to prosecute the intended march;
ws of the death of Julian having reviv-
nfidence of Sapor, he threw the rear
disorder, and with difficulty they reach-
y of Dura. The Tigris was still on their
after several ineffectual efforts, the army
elled to relinquish its design of passing
d stream. Their distress was hourly
d by the pressure of famine, and the in-
umbers of the enemy: when the sound
though concluded on the most disgrace-
once more inspired hope into the deject-
is. The cession of five provinces and of
ortant cities, purchased the deliverance
peror and his army, from the forlorn
to which they had been reduced.
th of Jovian was announced to the peo-
s displaying the banners of the cross at
of his legions, in their fatiguing return
Constantinople. The edicts of Julian
ished; and the attachment of the emperor
thodox belief, was declared by the re-
ie expressed for the virtues of the great
is. This persecuted prelate was again
the archiepiscopal throne; and every
ie emperor's conduct shewed his religion
ed with bigotry; and his benevolence of
, which alike regarded all his subjects,
principles they professed.
ent to occupy the palace of Constanti-
vian had rapidly advanced as far as Da-
a town lying between Ancyra and Nice;
wife with an imperial train was hasten-
et him. She brought with her, their infant

son

son Veronianus; and the moment of
her husband seemed at hand, when, lil
of thunder, it was announced to her th
no more. Having indulged rather free
per, he retired to rest, and next mo
found dead in his bed. Various cau
signed for his sudden exit; the quantit
—the quality of the mushrooms he ha
the vapour of charcoal,—the smell of f
have all been insisted on; but little in
made at the time, and it may be infe
some one was interested in the concealm
corpse was carried to Constantinople:
pomp prepared for his entrance was c
the solemnities of his funeral, after reign
what less than twelve months.

CHAP. XXIII.

ns of Valentinian and Valens, Gratian, entinian the Second and Theodosius.

n days after the death of Jovian, the an world remained without a master. after several candidates had been propos- ejected, the suffrages of the electors were favour of Valentinian, the son of Gra- is father, from an obscure situation, had he highest commands of Africa and Bri- d the son had on every occasion displayed spirit, and a vigorous mind. In his per- as tall, in his countenance dignified; and al habits, which all sprung from virtue, ired him the esteem and respect of the He professed the Christian faith, and was he forty-third year of his age.

tinian being thus raised to the with universal acclamation, was A. D. 364.

having consulted the assembly of the chi stowed the title of Augustus on his brotl lens; and occasioned the final separatio western and eastern empire, by assigning league the præfecture of the east, with th tal of Constantinople, while he retained Ill Italy, and Gaul, and fixed his court at M

At this juncture, the barbarians were p on the frontiers of the Roman empire in al ters, and gradually pushing their inroads very centre. The Germans attacked Ga Rhætia; the Sarmatians and Quadi over-ra nonia; the Picts, Saxons, Scots, and Att invaded Britain; the Asturians, Spain; a Moors, Africa.

It required all the bravery and conduct lentinian, and all the skill of his generals, t head against so many powerful nations. . however, was considered as the scourge Germans, as Theodosius was of the Picts. son of the latter was equally renowned in and these commanders were no less disting for the vigour with which they carried c than for the good faith with which they ol treaties when once made. Some of the generals of Valentinian, were more poli less sincere. Considering that they had on barians to deal with, they thought it no d to take advantage of them in the interpreta treaties, or to sacrifice truth and justice preservation of the integrity of the empire.

A German monarch was very nearly tre by the emperor himself, and only escap snare that was laid for him by a precipitate The Saxons, less fortunate, after beating

inian was severe in punishing those minis-
at abused his confidence, yet no one was
ore frequently deceived. At last he knew
om to trust, in such a degenerate state of
rs. Complaints of the most serious nature
been preferred against Romanus, the go-
of Africa, and a person of great influence
rt, Valentinian determined to probe the
s. Accordingly, he deputed Palladius as
ssioner, on account of his character for
y; yet the governor found means by intrigue
roy the independence of his censor's report,
keep him from publishing the irregularities
he had discovered. With consummate art,
aged the officers to whom Palladius distri-
their pay to make him presents, under co-
the respect which they owed to a man who
such high favour with the emperor. The

peror according to the truth. "You
"berty so to do," said the insolent R
"but neither shall I conceal from our
"master your facility in receiving prese
"the use you make of the trust which h
"in you." The conscience of Pallad
touched, and dreading the indignant justi
emperor, he entered into an accommodat
the governor, and promised a favourable
The unfortunate Africans, in consequen
sacrificed; and the complainants, by alt
employing promises and threats, were caj
a retraction of what they had alleged aga
manus, without foreseeing the danger t
they exposed themselves. Valentinian be
deceived by the false representations of P
which were further corroborated by the
recalling their charges, ordered the supp
famers of his governor to lose their tongu
even some of them to suffer death.

But though craft and avarice characte
ministers of Valentinian in general, the
some splendid instances of a contrary
among them. The sincerity of Iphicl
well contrast with the duplicity of P
which has just been mentioned. This m
delegated by the Epirots, to thank the
for the upright government of Probus, w
sided over their province; and Valentinia
pecting that these thanks were the result
treaty, or extorted by threats, said to I
"Are you really and truly charged b
"countrymen to give me thanks?" Th
though consonant to truth, would hav
honour to the dexterity of a modern

undoubtedly gave me in charge to come
xpress their gratitude to you; but when
ived the commission, their eyes were filled
ears."

tinian, though often duped, took the
dulous pains to discover the truth, and
relenting severity punished every devia-
thers from their duty. His wife Severa,
d unjustly acquired an estate, he first
to restore it, and then repudiated her for
t. He exhibited many examples of tor-
d even burning alive unfaithful officers;
the punishments he inflicted seldom ope-
a warning on others.

d he was so much the slave of self-con-
d entertained such a high idea of his sa-
d talents, that it was probably considered
rious to deceive him. No one dared
r fear of offending him: he was easily
d; and his anger, when once excited,
short of madness. When his ministers,
saw him giving way to his passion, they
e to pretend having just received intelli-
at some province was menaced by the
ns, on which he became perfectly tracta-
l throughout his whole reign indeed he
employed in repressing the incursions of
rous enemies that environed his division
npire *, and in giving energy to the feeble
of Valens. The Quadi were the last ob-
his enmity. These having provoked him

ive great theatres of the war were Germany, Bri-
n, the Danube, and the East, in all which Va-
ook an active part, either personally or by his

beyond all sufferance or forgiveness, he revile
their ambassadors who had come to sue for merc
in language at once gross and intemperate; b
while he was straining his voice, and the violen
of his gestures expressed the agitation of his sou
he burst a blood-vessel, and fell speechless in
the arms of his attendants. He died
A. D. 375. the age of fifty-five, after reigning twel
years; and left his throne to his son Gr
tian, whom he had invested with the purple fro
his earliest youth. The stern temper of Valen
nian generally rendered him insensible to the di
tates of humanity: he considered clemency as
weakness, and severity as a virtue. Yet he w
not without bright parts in his character. In
age of religious contention, his wise and modera
administration contributed to soften the manne
and abate the prejudices of religious factions.

But to return to Valens. In the second ye
of this prince's reign, a competitor arose, in t
person of Procopius, a kinsman of Julian.
rumour prevailed, that he had been invested wi
the imperial purple by the Apostate, before t
altar of the Moon at Carrhæ; and certain it w
he had some pretensions, either natural or
election, to the empire. On the election of J
vian he was removed to a distance, by being a
pointed to conduct the corpse of Julian to Tars
and to superintend the celebration of his ob
quies. When the ceremony was concluded, Pr
copius withdrew himself from the eyes of the pu
lic, and all endeavours to discover his retr
proved ineffectual. In fact, he had conceal
himself with a friend in the vicinity of Consta
tinople, which he occasionally entered in disgui

in order to observe the disposition of men's minds, in regard to the reigning prince.

Finding, after some time, that the character of Valens was despised, and himself absent in Syria, busied with his preparations against the Goths; Procopius, clothed in a purple vest, appeared, as if he had risen from the dead, in the midst of Constantinople. The soldiers received him with shouts of joy and vows of fidelity: the malcontents flocked to his standard; the magistrates were seized; the prisons and arsenals broke open; and, in the space of a few hours, Procopius became master of the imperial city. The Gothic princes gladly contracted an alliance with him; and several cities and provinces either voluntarily acknowledged the dominion of the usurper, or submitted to the force of his arms. The countenance and support of Faustina, widow of the emperor Constantius, added dignity to his claims; and the princess Constantia, scarcely five years old, being shewn to the army, they unanimously swore that they would protect the royal infant with the last drop of their blood.

Valens was at Cæsarea when he first received intelligence of this rebellion. Despairing of his fortune on account of the external foes he had at the same time to combat, he proposed to negociate with the usurper, and abdicate the purple. From this design he was dissuaded by his ministers. The præfect Sallust, who had been displaced, was again restored to his authority; and the affections of the people being in some measure conciliated by this appointment, the soldiers of Procopius began to desert his standard, as rapidly as they had joined it. In two successive engagements at Thyatira and Nacosia, the kins-

man

man of Julian was betrayed by his troops; and after wandering some time among the woods, he was taken up, and carried bound to the emperor who caused him to be decapitated.

Had Valens only exerted himself to defend the power with which he was legitimately invested against all opponents, he might have appeared respectable, if not praise-worthy; but his cruel absurdity in attempting to fetter the consciences of men, and tormenting his subjects for their opinions, deserves our execration. A zealous Arian himself, he inveterately persecuted the orthodox; against whom he thought disgrace, exclusion from offices, and spoilations of property and even exile, insufficient; but also employed tortures and death. Eighty ecclesiastics deputed by the clergy of Constantinople, to complain of having an Arian bishop placed over them by the emperor, were ordered to be put to death. The præfect, however, fearing lest such an execution should excite commotions, put them on board a vessel, which being carried to a sufficient distance from the shore by the ministers of his vengeance was cruelly set on fire, and consumed; the assassins escaping in a boat.

With all the superstitious prejudices of a little mind, the attention of Valens was equally directed to divines, to sorcerers and astrologers, deliverers of oracles, fortune-tellers, and the deceivers and deceived of every kind. Every book containing circles or lines, figures of animals, or delineations of the human body, was held to be the abominable collections of a diabolical science, and an instrument of sorcery, deserving to be committed to the flames. These were sought for with the most vexatious industry and persevering

len arts. Examples exist of this notorious
ce, and even of the iniquity of inquisitors,
ultiplied the number of the guilty; by con-
; interdicted books in places from whence
ight easily be drawn, to obtain the stipu-
eward.
ed, every thing which appeared to bear any
n to magic was reputed a crime; and it was
cult matter for malicious ingenuity to torture
ost innocent actions and appearances into
on of guilt. Festus, the pro-consul of Asia,
d his abilities in such discoveries. He put the
pher Cæranius to death, merely for having,
tter to his wife, made use of a term em-
in sorcery. A woman, by certain words,
the pro-consul's daughter of a fever, and was
ed by being condemned to death as an in-
agent. A young man having touched the
of a bath with the fingers of both his hands,
ien applied them successively to his chest,
ncing the four vowels, as a charm against a
nint in his stomach, was immediately exe-

" the execution of what is foretold depe
" upon him." This reflection peculiarly a
a prediction relative to himself. The emp
being informed that some person having c
an oracle to know who was to be his su
and was told that his name began with T
dered all the bearers of those fatal lett
massacred. The persecution fell heavie
pagan philosophers, who had extremely i
under Julian the apostate, and who cons
kind of religious society in which polythe
professed.

His rigorous statutes on matters of moral
lice, and the still greater severity with wh
were carried into execution, excited a ge
testation against Valens; and the last tim
Constantinople, its inhabitants swore h
never re-enter that city and find them there
"Valens be burnt alive!" became a comme
cation against him; and the curse proved p

During the whole reign of Valens,
carried on war with the Goths; and these
though repeatedly beaten and admitted t
were too numerous to be quiet, and
many enemies not to pant for revenge.
been expelled from their possessions a
mouths of the Borysthenes and the Nie
impelled forwards by the Huns, a barba
tion from the north-west of Asia, they p
themselves on the banks of the Danube
number of two hundred thousand men,
entreating the Romans to grant them a
and receive them into the empire. Va
prudently gave them settlements in
but soon after being irritated with ba

y took up arms under their king Fritigern, l were joined by the Huns and Alans.

During these distractions in the East, the em-or Gratian, who had mounted the throne of West on the death of his father, and had his ant brother Valentinian associated with him, s engaged in a serious and bloody contest th the Alemanni. The intelligence that Gra-n intended to lead his forces to the assistance his uncle Valens, pointed out to the turbulent emanni the moment of successful invasion. ey passed the Rhine on the ice, amounting to ty thousand men; and the youthful emperor ving collected his forces, marched against them, companied by the experienced Nanienus, and ellobaudes, who united in his person the cha-cters of count of the domestics and king of Franks. In the plains of Alsace, the well-actised evolutions of the Romans triumphed er the valour of the Alemanni, five thousand whom, after the death of their king, A. D. aped into the woods and mountains. 387. e emperor pursued the enemy into their n country, and compelled them to sue for ace. Gratian, though then only nineteen years age, gave such an earnest of courage and nduct, that he inspired his subjects with the n hopes of a long and auspicious reign.

While Gratian was thus receiving the homage l applause of his subjects, Valens, as we have eady seen, was detested by his people, and rounded by enemies. At last he was urged by clamours of the multitude to march against barbarians whom he had incautiously ad-ted into his dominions. The turbulence of

the

the citizens conspired with the rashness o
lens to hasten the downfal of the Roman en
Some of the generals of the emperor havin
tained partial victories over the Goths,
abundance of spoil, Valens now determin
share in the glory of their victories, and v
numerous army advanced to Adrianople.

The imperial camp was pitched unde
walls of that city, and a council assembl
decide the fate of the emperor and the en
The obsequious eloquence of those prev
who represented every doubt of victory a
worthy the majesty of the Roman monarch
though certain intelligence was brought that
tian was advancing by hasty marches at the
of his victorious legions, to insure, by his jun
the success of the Gothic war, the evil gen
Valens, reinforced by the insidious advice
lieutenants, pursued him; and he rushed
blind impetuosity on death and destruction.

Leaving his baggage and military tre
under a strong guard, the emperor ma
from Adrianople to attack the Goths, who
encamped about twelve miles distant. By
mistake, the right wing arrived in sight
enemy a considerable time before the left
the soldiers of the latter, in endeavouri
quicken their pace, were thrown into uns
able confusion. The treachery of Fritigern
of the emperor's lieutenants, forwarded th
cess of his countrymen the Goths; and in a
time the imperial cavalry fled before the G
squadrons, while the Roman infantry, aban
A. D. and surrounded on every side, was b
378. and cut to pieces. Valens, wounde
deserted by his guards, is said to

moved from the field of battle by a few adherents to a neighbouring cottage, while they endeavoured to dress his was set on fire by the enemy, and in it umed the emperor of the East. A boy, ped from a window, alone survived to he barbarians of the inestimable prize lost by their rash conflagration.

unfortunate battle, beside the emperor, als, two great officers of the palace, thirty- nes, and two thirds of the Roman army, The remainder was only saved by the ap- f the night, and the calm courage of Victor omer, amidst the general consternation. ride of the Goths was elated by their but their avarice was disappointed by nate resistance of Adrianople, in which est part of the imperial wealth had been

At length, raising the siege, they nto the suburbs of Constantinople; and ey gazed with admiration on the im- pital of the East, a party of Saracens, oman pay, rushing from one of the gates, to the rout. The Goths retiring, pos- emselves of the narrow pass of Succi efiles of Mount Hæmus, whence they spread themselves as far as the confines nd the Adriatic sea.

e first reception of these barbarians into ire, their sons had been distributed the cities of the East. Those youths a disposition, on the death of Valens, to hemselves from bondage, became the f an indiscriminate slaughter in every ere they resided; and by this cruel po-

licy the eastern empire was delivered
machinations.

By the death of Valens, Gratian, ex
his share of the west, found himself po
the whole eastern empire; a burden
modesty taught him he was unable to b
sisted and alone. Indeed, from the d
given us of the miserable state of the emp
time, by contemporary authors, it is ev
a youth of twenty, and a child of ten, ye
must be incompetent to manage so mig
chine, composed of such jarring and
elements. "The whole country," say th
Constantinople to the Italian Alps is we
man blood. Scythia, Thrace, Macedon
nia, Dacia, Thessaly, Achaia, Epira,
Pannonia, and Gaul, swarm with Goth
tians, Quadi, Huns, Vandals, Franks, Ger
Marcomans. Nothing has escaped their
all ranks and ages have suffered from
How many eminent persons of either
many consecrated virgins, have unde
most dreadful hardships as the prelu
a hard captivity! Bishops have been
with their clergy; churches destroyed
most beautiful countries covered with a

To aggravate those calamities, th
army, on the defeat of Valens, had i
lost its bravest officers, and best-triec
while the enemy had gained additio
dence, and were inspired with fresh
dare and to endure. Gratian, howev
gathered the wrecks of the forces
united them with his own untouched le
thus opposed a barrier against the fu
gress of the barbarians.

all his valour and all his activity would
ly have been in vain, had he not been
l by Theodosius, afterwards called, The
whom he prevailed on to become
ociate in the honours and toils of A. D. 379.
. It seems, indeed, that Gratian
choice was willing to atone, in the person
son, for the injustice suffered by Theo-
the father, three years before. This il-
s general, after subduing Britain, and by
torious arms restored peace to Africa,
d on a scaffold at Carthage, a victim to
ious calumniators, who, under false accu-
had practised on the inexperience of the
emperor, and extorted a sentence of con-
ion from him against one of his best friends.
sius, the younger, after his father's death,
to Spain, where he lived in obscurity, at
e Gratian summoned him to share the
of the East. It appears that he was re-
ly drawn from the tranquil scenes of private
at having once assumed the reins of em-
managed them with energy and decision.
having placed them in such able hands,
d towards the west, satisfied with his ori-
vernment, but sent his brother Valenti-
Milan, under the guidance of his mother

r these emperors, religion was cherished,
ministers obtained a very powerful in-
in the state. Unfortunately, however,
peace of mankind, and the credit of
nity, both the princes and the eccle-
were divided in their opinions. At the
f Gratian the Catholics prevailed; at that

of Valentinian, a violent Arianism; and in th
east, the department of Theodosius, the oppo
ing sects were numerous: but the orthodoxy
the emperor, during his reign, absorbed th
whole of them. Indeed, to him belongs th
glory of subduing the Arian heresy, and aboli
ing the worship of idols in the Roman world. Th
orthodox faith of Theodosius was confirmed by
argument adapted to the meanest capacity. H
had conferred the title of Augustus on his eld
son Arcadius; and the two princes were seat
on a throne to receive the homage of their subjec
Amphilochius, bishop of Icenium, approach
Theodosius with reverence, but accosted his s
with familiarity. The indignant monarch ga
orders that the rustic prelate should be i
stantly driven from his presence; but while t
guards were thrusting him out, the dextrous p
lemic exclaimed, "Such is the treatment, O e
"peror! which the King of heaven has prepar
"for those impious men who affect to worship th
"Father, but refuse to acknowledge the equ
"majesty of his divine Son!" Theodosius imm
diately embraced the bishop, and having by
solemn edict proclaimed his own faith, branded a
who dissented from it with the appellation
heretics. A council at Constantinople complet
the theological system of Nice; and the edicts
the emperor denounced the severest penalti
against all gainsayers: but these penal edic
were seldom enforced: Theodosius was too muc
a Christian to embrue his hands in the blood of h
subjects on account of their religious principles.

Before we resume the narrative of civil an
military events, it seems proper to observe, th
abo

this period first appeared those hermits or
rets, the forerunners of the monks, whose
nd functions varied, according to the times
ch they lived.

se anchorets, panting with an earnest desire
in perfection, retired into places remote
ie dangerous temptations and corruptions
s, and thus proved that they thought their
was vulnerable. More studious to avoid
n to do good, they confined themselves to
l regions, and allowed themselves no in-
se with their fellow-men beyond what the
t necessity required. The caverns of the
s in Egypt received many of these; others
n spots less dreary, or united in commu-
encouraging each other to virtue, by the
f reciprocal example, and lived under a
n governor of their own election.

his latter description seem to have been
ho led a recluse life in the vicinity of
ntinople, Antioch, and other large cities.
ted by voluntary seclusion from society,
ies which called them to the participation
holy mysteries of religion in public, kept
nmunication between them and the peo-
'rom their exemplary life, it was natural
ose they should be looked up to by the
with awe and veneration; and to give
y to any opinion, it was necessary to gain
ie chiefs of these recluses, who thus be-
rmidable instruments, either for or against
ernment.

st the bishops and other subordinate mi-
of religion, used persuasion and exhorta-
inst idolatry, the emperors and governors

in their edicts spared not the severer ones of pro hibition. In all places the use of sacrifice wa forbidden, the consecrated property was confis cated, and the hopes of the Pagans were extin guished by the demolition of the temples, many of which were the most beautiful and splendi monuments of Grecian architecture. Severe pe nalties proscribed the worship of any inanimat idol, and the majesty of Jupiter was degrade by a decree of the senate of Rome. If th statues of the gods were preserved, it was onl by way of curiosity; and the parapharnalia o goddesses became the ornament of the Roma ladies. Such a revolution indeed took place i religion, that in a few years after the death o Theodosius, not a vestige of Polytheism wa visible to the eye of the legislator.

The early fame of Gratian was equal to that o the most celebrated princes. Before he had finish ed his twentieth year, he had endeared himself b his amiable disposition, affable manners, courag and conduct, both to his soldiers, his friends, an his people. The succeeding years, however, of h reign undermined, in some degree, that reputa tion, the basis of which had been laid with s much care. While he acted by the advice of th faithful counsellors of his father, he was a patter for princes; but when time or accident had re moved those, he became the dupe of less able, bu more pliant, ministers, who flattered his error or even created them. The guard of his perso was entrusted to the Alani, and he participate in the rude and indecorous amusements of the barbarians; while the disgraceful spectacle fille the legions with grief and indignation.

Th

volt of Maximus in Britain soon decided
f Gratian. This bold adventurer was a
Spain; the countryman, the fellow-sol-
the rival of Theodosius, whose elevation
garded with envy and resentment. The
his life had long fixed him in Britain;
say that he had married a daughter of
he principal persons in Caernarvonshire.
this may be, the soldiers, in concert with
ncials, with a tumultuary but unanimous
claimed him emperor. He declares him-
he was compelled to assume the imperial
but the moment that he had violated his
e, he extended his ambition beyond the
Britain, and prudently resolved to anti-
e designs of Gratian: he invaded Gaul
werful fleet and army, chiefly composed
s *; and the soldiers of Gratian, instead
g his march, received him with joyful
ons. Such disgust had the emperor
his legionary soldiers, that his standard
st universally deserted; and the un-
atian fled towards Lyons with a feeble
three hundred horse. He might still
hed in safety the dominions of his bro-
he not been deceived by the perfidious
ons of the governor of the province,
ed his progress till the general of the
Maximus came up; when the emperor
est was delivered into his hands, and
put to death, after a reign of eight

* the first recorded invasion of the Continent
es of this island. How many fatal ones have
since!

years,

years, in the twenty-fifth year of his age. With him perished Mellobaudes, king of the Franks.

The rapid succession of events rendered it impossible for Theodosius to prevent the catastrophe of his benefactor; and he had scarcely time to concert his measures for revenging the death of Gratian, before an ambassador arrived from Maximus to justify his conduct, and to offer terms of accommodation. The conditions proposed were in the high tone of an independent sovereign, and not of an usurper. Maximus held out only the alternative of peace or war; and declared, that if his friendship and his claims were rejected, he was prepared to dispute in battle the empire of the world.

The voice of honour and of gratitude called aloud on Theodosius to retort defiance, but his situation suggested milder councils. The assassin of Gratian possessed the most warlike provinces of the empire. The east was exhausted by the Gothic war; and the barbarians of the north menaced the very existence of the Roman name. These considerations induced Theodosius to accept the alliance of the tyrant; but he stipulated that Maximus should content himself with the countries beyond the Alps, and that Valentinian, the brother of Gratian, should be secured in the sovereignty of Italy, Africa, and the western Illyricum. The prince, who was entirely under the guidance of his mother Justina, a zealous Arian and a favourer of that heresy, soon found himself embroiled with his catholic subjects, particularly with Ambrose, archbishop of Milan. Maximus, not ignorant of the religious squabbles which agitated his court, secretly meditated a design of turning

them

i march of the auxiliaries was directed by
bassador in person. The artful Maximus,
r, followed silently in the rear; and the
ance of his cavalry first announced his
intentions to the sovereign of Italy.
ina and her son placed their only hopes in
and reached Aquileia in safety; but
ıg the event of a siege, she resolved to
herself on the powerful protection of
ɔsius. Accordingly, embarking with Va-
ın, she landed at Thessalonica. Mean-
the subjects of Valentinian readily sub-
to the usurper, and Maximus for a short
as undisputed ruler of the West.
ɔdosius received his suppliants with affec-
concern, and instant preparations were
for checking the boundless ambition of
ıus, whose fate was decided in the short
ɔf two months. The steady valour A. D.
Gauls and Germans, in the pay of 388

dosius pushed forward with such diligenc
the champaign part of Italy, that Maxim
scarcely time to shut the gates of A
against the victor.

The disaffection of that garrison haste
downfal of the usurper; who, disrobed of
perial ornaments, was conducted to the c
Theodosius, and abandoned to the venge
the soldiers, who instantly beheaded him
son Victor, whom he had created Cæsar,
went the same fate, and his brother Marc
had fallen in battle. To his wife and da
Theodosius shewed the greatest clemenc
assigned them an honourable and independ
tune. No search was made after the adher
Maximus; and the emperor of the East,
annexed to the states of Valentinian tho
vinces which had been rescued from the u
after spending the winter at Milan, made
umphal entry into Rome next spring, an
proceeded to Constantinople.

No sooner was he withdrawn, than the
ing ministers of the humane but timid
tinian began to domineer over their maste
was now, in a great measure, directed by
gastes, a Frank, whom the soldiers had
without the consent of the emperor, to th
of general. This man had fought with ze
success in the cause of Valentinian, duri
revolt of Maximus; but his arrogance incr
with his services, and the facility of his m
disposition, he at last became insuppo
Still, however, the youthful emperor ha
the courage to pronounce a dismissal to hi
lent servant; but he threw him a paper, co

engaged in his apartment. The A. D.
rbogastes was represented to the 391.
the voluntary effect of the em-
spair; his body was conducted to Mi-
his funeral oration pronounced by
whom he had often opposed. Thus fell
in the second, in the twentieth year of
like regretted for the good he had done,
which was hoped from him in future.
ful Frank did not think proper to as-
purple himself, but invested with it
who had originally been a teacher of
afterwards of rhetoric; and at last
his way to honour and distinction by
ation for eloquence. This man Arbo-
long favoured, and now made him the
is ambition, in promoting him to a
throne, which he knew he could not
fill himself. By the directions of his
ie new emperor sent ambassadors to
in who amused them with expressions

auspices Polytheism made its last struggle. senate of Rome having supplicated him to re the revenues to the temple, and to sanction sacrifices, he politically granted their dema and when Theodosius marched against him, Christians, menaced with disgrace and persecu put up their united prayers for his safety and cess. Their vows and predictions were ably ported by the diligence of the imperial gen Stilicho and Thomasius, and the different l of Iberians, Arabs, and Goths, among the of whom was the renowned Alaric, who acq the first knowledge of the art of war, unde standard of Theodosius.

Arbogastes, who ruled the western emp the name of Eugenius, attempted not to d the extent of a wide and vulnerable fro but fixed his station on the confines of Theodosius beheld with astonishment the of the Gauls and Germans, which occupie country extending to Aquileia and the ba the river Frigidus. Undismayed, howeve numerous obstacles, he began the attack; placed in the front his barbarian allies, ten sand of whom perished in the field, without ing any impression on the camp of the e Theodosius, under cover of the night, retired adjacent hills, filled with the utmost disquie and the vigilant Arbogastes detached a l troops to surround him. The next dawn vered to Theodosius his danger, and at the instant dispelled his apprehensions. A fr message from the leader of this detachmen pressed their inclination to desert the stand the usurper.

is unexpected reinforcement. Theodo-
ed his attack on the camp of his rival;
ent tempest, which suddenly rose from
iving the dust in the faces of the enemy,
he efforts of the pious emperor. The
n of the Gauls magnified the terrors of
and they yielded without shame to the
owers of Heaven. The head of Euge-
parated from his body, as he prostrat-
at the feet of Theodosius; and Arbo-
a voluntary death, escaped the morti-
yielding to the conqueror.

e defeat of Eugenius, the Roman world
ged the sole authority of Theodosius,
a lenient use of his victory, and instead
ting his pagan subjects who had em-
cause of the late usurper, he endea-
open their eyes and to withdraw them
error. But though merciful to their
e destroyed, with the most determined
y monument erected to false Gods,
ursued into Egypt, their cradle,—into
eir empire,—and Rome, that universal
ere they were all assembled. And to
uperiority of the christian religion over
his own example taught humility and
of injuries; though political necessity,
casions, obliged him to use or permit a
trary to his natural disposition for cle-

abitants of Antioch having shewn the
fault to the imperial family, after ex-
; many marks of the favour of Theo-
sentenced to extirpation in a mo-
wrath; but the bishop Flavian inter-

ceding in their behalf, they obtained pardon, and the only sufferers were th had been executed by the command governor, who took upon him to re master's cause.

The massacre at Thessalonica, how flects little credit on the memory of the of the East. The citizens having kil governor, for refusing to release a charic had attempted to violate a woman of Theodosius was urged to send his soldie the place. What orders they received known; but they entered the town hand, and surrounded the people asse the Circensian games, slew upwards thousand of them, without distinction of or condition, and without discriminatin nocent from the guilty.

St. Ambrose, then bishop of Milan heard of this horrible execution, sent a epistle to the emperor, and exhorted hi piate his fault by sincere repentance. Theodosius next visited Milan, he was pr as usual to the cathedral to assist in the tion of the divine mysteries, but was re the pontiff, who declared him excluded communion till, by a public penance, he piated so public a crime. The emperor ted, and returning to his palace in te formed with humility the offices presc the canons of the church.

Theodosius died soon after at Mil dropsy, in the fiftieth year of his age prosperous and, on the whole, a glorio

teen years, leaving to his son, Arcadius, irone of Constantinople, and to Honorius ceptre of the West. They had both, for time, obtained the title of Augustus; the former was only eighteen, and the no more than eleven, at their father's

CHAP. XXIV.

The Reigns of Arcadius and Honorius—Theodosius II. and Valentinian III.

A. D. 395. RUFINUS was appointed guardian minister to Arcadius, and Stilich Honorius. If these two persons were rivals under Theodosius, they soon becam through mutual jealousy of power under his s who, out of respect to their father's memory virtues, were acknowledged by the unanim consent of mankind, emperors of the East West. Rufinus, by birth a Gascon, and w character is stained with the imputation of e crime, had risen by the favour of Theodosiu the præfecture of the East. He possessed gence and capacity; but pride, malice, and vetousness, tarnished all his valuable quali Stilicho, on the other hand, was of Vandal ori and his strength and stature admirably fitted for the profession of arms, in which he hac tained a high rank, by his prudence and val A partner in the glory of Theodosius, whicl conduct had often exalted, the dying monarch recommended to him, with his last breath, care of his sons, and of the republic. The pe and court of Honorius, at Milan, readily ack ledged the ascendant of Stilicho; but he shewed a desire of that superiority in the gov ment of the East also, which, he averred,

destined for him by Theodosius, during the rity of his sons.

order to defend himself against these pre- ons, Rufinus projected marrying his daughter imperial pupil, convinced that the father- of the emperor would have no competition r, and even stood a chance of being asso- with his son-in-law in the purple. While dulged these illusory hopes, Lucian, count e East, having incurred the resentment of mperor, by his disobedience to an unjust , Arcadius committed his punishment to the geful Rufinus, the former patron of the ac- , who, with a malignant joy, undertook a journey from Constantinople to Antioch of hundred miles, to see the vengeance, which d prompted, executed on the unhappy of- r. Without going through any of the custo- forms of justice, Lucian was condemned by exorable persecutor to suffer death by tor- and no sooner had Rufinus perpetrated the nan act, than he returned with similar speed nstantinople, in order to hasten the nuptials daughter, whom he intended to bestow on mperor of the East.

t while the præfect was satiating his revenge ntioch, a conspiracy of the subordinate mi- s, directed by Eutropius, the great cham- in, undermined his influence in the palace. dius felt no partial attachment to the daugh- Rufinus, but listened with eager attention e description, and gazed with rapture on icture; of Eudoxia, the daughter of Bauto, eral of the Franks, in the service of Rome, after the death of her father, had been

brought up in a family of distinction at Cons tinople. The emperor had so carefully conce his real designs, that the marriage procession out as if to espouse the daughter of Rufinus, when they came opposite the house where doxia resided, it stopped all at once, and principal eunuch entering, invested her the imperial robes, and conducted her to palace and arms of Arcadius.

The secrecy and success of this conspi fixed an indelible ridicule on the character of minister, who was wounded to the very cor the frustration of his plans; but while he converting his wealth to the support of his clining influence at the court of Constantine he was alarmed by the approach of a very fo dable rival in the person of Stilicho, master-g ral of the empire of the West, who had un taken to lead back the eastern troops that been employed in the civil war against Euge

In order to supplant this dreaded chief, an render himself necessary to the emperor, Rufi by underhand practices, stirred up the Goths Vandals to invade his dominions; and hor were the excesses committed by these barbari under their leader Alaric. They passed into Greece, which they ravaged without op sition; and though Stilicho offered to turn forces which he commanded against them, cadius, in consequence of the insidious advic Rufinus, forbade him to advance; and des that the troops of the East, which he had un to his own, might be sent back. The pro obedience of the general of the West evinced loyalty to the world, but that his revenge m

ot sleep, he gave the charge of the borrowed egions to his intimate friend Gainas, a Goth.

On their approach to Constantinople, Arcadius ame out to meet them, accompanied by his minis-er. The young emperor they received with accla-ations; but, on a signal given, they fell upon Rufi-us, and instantly dispatched him. His mangled ody was abandoned to the brutal fury of the popu-ace; but his wife and daughter were protected by a eligious sanctuary, and permitted afterwards to pend their lives in a peaceful retirement at Jeru-alem.

But, though Stilicho gratified his revenge by he murder of his rival, his ambition was disap-ointed. The emperor Arcadius preferred the bsequious arts of the eunuch Eutropius, to the tern genius of a foreign warrior. The charms of udoxia, and the sword of Gainas, who had been revailed on to accept the station of master-gene-al of the East, till they were divided by jealousy, upported the authority of Eutropius; and, at a oment when union was most necessary, the sub-cts of Arcadius and Honorius were instructed by eir respective masters to view each other in a ostile light.

The people, who had rejoiced at the death of ufinus, soon found that they had gained nothing y the change. Eutropius was stained with all he vices of his predecessor in office, without pos-essing any of his engaging qualities. The old unuch was cruel, deceitful, ungrateful, and sus-icious. He distrusted all whom he did not per-onally like, and particularly those who had been is benefactors. Stilicho, still animated with a esire of regulating the affairs of the East, and preventing

preventing their final ruin which he foresaw involve the West, had returned to Greece pose the devastations of Alaric in that c Eutropius, as jealous of his prepondere Rufinus had been, sent him an imperial n to forbear this officious attention and to and that he might not offend by halves, cured a decree to declare the minister of rius a traitor to the empire; and caused property in the East to be confiscated and

The prudent Stilicho, instead of persi force the inclinations of Arcadius, left hi unworthy favourites, and prepared to a majesty of the western empire by the pun of Gildo the Moor. This man having vested with the command of Africa, by The had for twelve years exercised his tyran those unhappy provinces, and gradually the administration of justice and of the without account, and without controul. of the designs of Stilicho against him, he ac his homage to the feeble Arcadius; and nisters of Constantinople took upon them their ineffectual claim; while the genera West, despising their interference, though to oppose Mascezel, a younger brother o rant of Africa, and a zealous Christian power of that usurper. Mascezel, who h obliged to flee for his life to the court of and whose innocent children had been m by their inhuman uncle, eagerly accep commission that was given him, in order an opportunity of revenging private as public wrongs, and landing in Africa with of veteran troops, obtained almost a h

rough a river, he was forcibly dismounted
is horse, and drowned.

joy at Milan for the recovery of Africa,
ucceeded by the marriage of Maria, the
ter of Stilicho, to her cousin Honorius,
as then only fourteen years of age. The
nmation of the royal nuptials were, how-
lelayed by the frigidity or impotence of the
or; and Maria died a virgin after being ten
a wife. It was soon discovered that Hono-
rus without talents and without passions.
ed with feeding poultry and similar avoca-
he was content to slumber through life;
during an eventful reign of twenty-eight
it is scarcely necessary to mention his name.
ne valour and abilities of the master-general,
long time compensated for the incapacity
ndolence of the monarch, and repelled the
on of the barbarians who now multiplied
attacks in all quarters.

Phocis and Bœotia with his myriads rians, and all Greece successively felt of his arms.

The last hope of the people was now Stilicho, who advanced to chastise th

A. D. 397. of Greece. The mountainous Arcadia, was long the theatre ful contest between the two gen the skill of the Romans prevailed, and were at last surrounded by a strong line vallation. Stilicho, confident of victo tired from the scene of action, to enjo trical games of the Greeks, where he r mortifying intelligence, that Alaric, b solution and address, had escaped with into the dominions of the emperor o and concluded a treaty with his minister he was recognised master-general of Ill

Stilicho immediately withdrew, an enemy of Rome, by virtue of his office, c power and watched for the occasion of his soldiers with the accumulated spoils

Reinforcing his army with fresh hord barians, Alaric penetrated into Italy proached the palace of Milan before th was sensible of his danger. Stilicho en to animate the resolution of Honorius to and ascending the Alps in the midst

ation were inclined to retreat; but the
Alaric declared, he was resolved to find
either a kingdom or a grave.
Goths afterwards pitching their camp in
nity of Pollentia, were surprised by the
e of Stilicho, while they were celebrating
val of Easter. Several thousands A. D.
in, and among the captives was 403.
r of Alaric, who was compelled
re the clemency of the victor.
s battle Alaric lost the greatest part of
try, but he escaped with his cavalry en-
unbroken; and pressed towards the gates
. The capital was saved by the diligence
no, who, respecting the despair of his ene-
hased the retreat of the barbarians. Alaric,
, with a characteristic want of faith, at-
; to occupy the city of Verona, found his
s betrayed, and after suffering another sig-
t, escaped only by the fleetness of his horse.

defenceless situation of his palace at Milan, therefore, to provide against the worst, he fi on the strong fortress of Ravenna for the impe residence. His example was followed by his fe successors; and till the middle of the eighth c tury, this was considered as the capital of It

The retreat of Alaric did not long secure p to the distracted empire. Radagaisus soon tered Italy with a formidable body of Huns, was taken prisoner, and put to death by Stili Isaurian robbers ravaged the East, and the A entered Gaul. Palestine was ravaged by cl of locusts; Asia desolated by earthquakes; Constantine, a common soldier, being raise his comrades to the throne of Britain, exte his empire beyond the seas.

During these disturbances and disasters, rcadius, the emperor of the East, departed thi in the thirty first year of his age, leaving throne to a son named Theodosius, who was an infant. The reign of Arcadius had been tu lent throughout. Gainas, who, as has bee ready mentioned, had taken of Rufinus, a supplanted Eutropius, his own patron, and attempted to render himself independent, by ing on Constantinople. Repulsed, however the inhabitants, he carried fire and sword Thrace; but being attacked by Fravitus, routed his army, perished in battle.

This combination of various circumsta would appear to have been propitious to Stili he was father-in-law to Honorius; married t aunt, a great minister and an able general; a son already arrived at an age to second hi any enterprise. The usurper Constantine invaded Gaul, and carried his conquests even

Sp

'est, on the other hand, had offended the
y soldiers, by the partiality he shewed to
n recruits, and his enemies taking hold
plea, endeavoured to persuade the weak
is that his father-in-law held a correspon-
ith Alaric from interested or ambitious

Every engine was played off to render
an object of suspicion to the emperor, as
had been an object of fear to the cour-
nd, at last, an order was extorted from the
ful Honorius for his execution. The mi-
f blood pursued the unfortunate general,
ter repressing the ineffectual zeal of his
s, submitted his neck to the sword with
esignation. His friends and rela-
re involved in his fate: the flight A. D.
n Eucherius was intercepted, and 408.
soon after slain; and his daughter Ther-
who had succeeded her sister Maria, as
virgin empress, was divorced. Among

checked by an apprehension for their v
children, who were detained as hostag
strong cities of Italy. The absurd and e
cruelty of Olympius, who succeeded th
Stilicho, involved in one promiscuous
these pledges for the fidelity of the barb
the imperial pay; who now came to av
implacable hostility, this base violatio
laws of honour and humanity. To Al
cast a look of hope, and, like a wise p
he received their proffered services, and t
mitted to Honorius the alternative of
the payment of a stipulated sum. That
hasten the deliberations to which this
A. D. gave rise, he laid siege to Rome,
408. reduced to the most dreadful ex
His request being acceded to, he
But some delay taking place in regard to
ment of four thousand pounds of gold, he
again and invested the ancient mistres
world.

During the long period of six hund
nineteen years the seat of empire had n
fore been violated by the presence of a
enemy. The population at this tim
amount to twelve hundred thousand m
the nobles were totally sunk in luxury a
minacy, and the populace, vile and w
had been continually recruited by the m
sion of slaves, or the influx of foreigne
such a state of universal degeneracy, the
were rather disposed to negociate than t
and therefore received as emperor Atta
præfect of the city, who was obtruded on
Alaric. With this sovereign of his own c

of the Goths entered into a treaty, and
rased the siege.
, thus elevated to supreme power, and
laric withdrawn, no longer considered
s the creature of another's will, but
his sentiments with his condition, pre-
impose terms on Honorius, with which
e prince was on the point of complying,
nephew, Theodosius, arrived opportune-
assistance. Arcadius had assigned the
hip of his son to Anthemius, a great
, and a person of integrity; and by his
ns, reinforced with the succours he had
Honorius recalled the offer which he
to Attalus of being associated in the
nd which the upstart had haughtily re-
Attalus indeed was so intoxicated with
ry grandeur, that he even presumed to
with his protector, who soon deposed
his power, but refused to deliver him up
ius.
more than once tasted the sweets of
Alaric rose in his demands, in propor-
he concessions that were made to him.
s still the prize in dispute, and to res-
om pillage, bribes, which only whetted
avarice, and not arms, were resorted to.
s was dilatory in fulfilling his promises,
ic was active to enforce them. While
e parleying, famine had made the most
ravages in Rome. War had prevented
vation of the lands; and the ports being
up, the citizens were reduced to indes-
distress. Human flesh was publicly sold:
hers, shocking to relate! are said to have

the crisis. The Salarian gate was opened a
night in a moment of despair, and the in
city was abandoned to the licentious fury
A. D. tribes of Germany and Scythia.
410. "the riches of the world," said Al
his soldiers on entering the gate,
"here concentred: to you I abandon then
"I command you to spill the blood of no
"the armed, and to spare such as take re
"the churches."

The pillage lasted, according to the mo
thentic account, six days. The Goths fir
town in various places, and many of the
splendid edifices were levelled with the g
It is not possible to compute the numbe
were massacred, notwithstanding the proh
of Alaric, nor the multitudes that were re
from an honourable station and affluent f
to the miserable condition of captives and
Rome, the proud and magnificent capital
universe, which for eleven hundred and

fter Alaric had glutted his army with the
s of Rome, he evacuated that city; and
g with him his captives and his wealth into
pania, he increased both by the plunder of
lia, Lucania, and Calabria. With an ar-
which could neither be quelled by adversity,
atiated by success, he had scarcely reached
xtremity of Italy, when his desires were at-
ed by the inviting prospect of Sicily, and he
e extended his hopes to Africa. All his de-
, however, were prevented by a premature
, which, after a short illness, fixed the fa-
rm of his conquests.

e ferocious character of the barbarians was
ayed in the funeral of this hero. By the la-
of a captive multitude they diverted the
e of the Busentius, a small river that washes
walls of Consentia: the royal sepulchre,
ned with the spoils and trophies of Rome,
constructed in the vacant bed; and the stream
suffered to return to its natural channel,
secret spot was concealed by the inhuman
acre of the prisoners who had been employ-
the work. The Goths immediately raised
e sovereignty the valiant Adolphus, brother-
w to their deceased monarch.

fter contemplating Rome in flames and float-
n blood, its treasures spoiled, and its surviv-
inhabitants dragged into captivity, or seek-
liberty in exile, let us take a rapid view of the
le empire, and observe in what manner this
colossus was destroyed, and its members di-
d.

t has been previously mentioned, that Con-
tine, a common soldier, being invested with

the purple in Britain, had extended h
over the Gauls. His son Constans,
been brought up in a monastery, wi
Cæsar, and, after bringing Spain und
ther's subjection, he was raised by him
nity of Augustus. At the time when
was hard pressed by Alaric, their usurp
acknowledged, and Constantine ente
under pretence of assisting the empe
fact to appropriate some portion of th
wreck. In this project he was secon
treachery of Altabucius, one of the g
Honorius, which being discovered, a
thor punished, Constantine was obliged
The defence of Vienna he committed
Constans, who had been driven out of
Geroncius the Spanish leader, and soo
his head, while the father was blockade

Honorius, during the siege, sent a
neral, named Constantius, against hir
duced his troops, and forced Geronci
to fly into Spain, where he was soon at
nated. Maximus, a shadow of an emp
had been raised to that dignity by the la
was taken by Constantius, who spare
The same general obliged Arles to su
the arms of Honorius. The principal
the capitulation was, that the lives of
tine and his brother Julian should be sp
afterwards entered into holy orders,
might avoid being the objects of future
but even this prudent humility did not
for, in violation of the faith of treaties,
caused them to be put to death.

This was the age of usurpers, and

he quelled, than another rose to supply his and sometimes several appeared upon the it once. Jovinus, descended from an ho- ble family among the Gauls, under the pro- i of Adolphus, the successor of Alaric, and ther princes among the barbarians, caused f to be proclaimed emperor, and associated im his brother Sebastian. His career was erminated by his imprudent offence to his al patrons who put Sebastian to death, ld Jovinus to the emperor for a certain ty of wheat, of which his army stood in Heraclianus, another usurper, assumed rple in Africa, and after venturing to brave ius in Italy, was driven back to his first , where his soldiers, eager to obtain the et upon his head, soon after dispatched

lphus, who had acted a principal part in se revolutions, had for some time taken im the character of a Roman general, and achment to the cause of Honorius was now d by the ascendant which a Roman princess tained over his heart. Placidia, the daugh- the great Theodosius, and of Galla, his l wife, was about twenty years of age, and l in Rome when that city fell under the

his own composing; and was once more with the purple by the bridegroom, who to intimidate his brother-in-law, and force a durable treaty of peace. After expe other vicissitudes, Attalus was at length in the Lipari islands, where he led a life quillity. His right hand was cut off to his writing, but on what account is n tained: he was a man fitter for pleasure siness, and appears to have escaped s dangers by his known native want of ambi

His patron Adolphus, having restore to the obedience of Honorius, turned l against the barbarians of Spain, but fell mestic treason in the palace of Barcelon

A. D. 415. Sengeric was seated on the Gothic The first act of the new reign was der the six children of Adolph former marriage; and the daughter of Th was compelled to walk more than twel

orius to resign her person to his general
itius; and from this forced marriage a son
rn named Valentinian. Constantius was
ed in the empire; but enjoyed this honour
en months, when he died a natural death,
ever having been acknowledged by Theo-
the emperor of the East.

young prince governed under the tuition
sister Pulcheria, who, with the approba-
he minister Anthemius, took the reins of
nto her hands; and though only sixteen
age, evinced a great capacity for rule.
s equally mistress of the court and the
nd by her influence over her brother,
ed the eunuch Antiochus, who was ob-
to her, to be dismissed. Still further to
en and consolidate her power, she looked
a wife for the young emperor, in hopes
person whom she raised to this honour,
e always devoted to the interest of her
ress. Chance presented her with the
nity she wished. Athenais, the daughter
Athenian philosopher Leontius, by whom
been educated with uncommon care, on
th of her father was deprived by her
of her just share of the inheritance; and,
equence of the reputation for justice,
ulcheria had gained through the whole
the Athenian maiden came to claim the
nce and protection of that princess at
tinople. Her sense and her merit pleased
a, and her charms, though she was
ight years of age, inflamed the heart of
ius. Being prevailed on to renounce
the

the errors of paganism, she was baptized
name of Eudocia, and soon after condu
the emperor's bed.

A. D. 421. Neither her elevation nor the i
she had received could prevent t
rent of natural affection: she rai
the ranks of consuls and præfects, those b
who had so much reason to dread her
ment; nor amidst the luxury of a palace
neglect those studious acquisitions whi
contributed to her rise. Her writings,
were applauded by a servile age, have n
disdained by impartial criticism; but h
ries were terminated by an ungrateful
tition for power with her patroness; a
affections of Theodosius being also lost,
quested and obtained permission to retire
rusalem. The remainder of her life wa
in exile and devotion; and with her last
she protested that she had never been g
infidelity, the imputation of which seems
have alienated from her the regard of T
sius.

While the empire of the East was solel
the direction of women, that of the West
less so from the ascendancy which
maintained over Honorius. Such was
fection that subsisted between them, tha
supposed by some to originate from in
motives, and to be carried to an impure
These malignant insinuations reaching t
of the parties, destroyed their cordiali
induced Placidia to retire to Constan
While she sojourned there with her son

Honorius died of a dropsy, after a twenty-eight years, pregnant with ents, some of which reflect immor- our on his generals, but scarcely one of n the emperor himself. A. D. 423.

ould be observed, that the regular forces radually withdrawn from Britain, under gn of Honorius, in order to repel the nd other enemies of the empire, nd became wholly independent of nan power; and the claims of alle- and protection, were succeeded by the offices of national friendship. During a of forty years, till the descent of the Britain was ruled by the authority of gy, the nobles, and the municipal towns. e the ministers of the East were delibe- the vacant throne of the West was usurped n, an imperial secretary, supported by a very able general, who undertook to the Huns to act against Theodosius, he refuse to acknowledge the tool of his bition. But the emperor of the east an- d the designs of Aetius, and sent his aunt a into the west with her son Valentinian, e invested with the supreme authority, at of six years, under the regency of his . To support their claims, they were ac- ied by an army, commanded by Ardabu- l his son Aspar. The father sent his son e cavalry by land, and himself embarked infantry. A dreadful tempest dispersed t; and the vessel which carried Ardabu- s wrecked on the coast. He was taken and ted to John at Ravenna, who gave him a friendly A. D. 423.

friendly reception, and allowed him the full
ty of the town. His impolitic indulgence w
warded by the prisoner sending intelligence
son Aspar, that the soldiers of John wer
well affected to their master's cause, and d
him to hasten with his troops to Ravenna.

On arriving there, Aspar found the gates
seized upon the usurper, and sent him to Pl
who caused his head to be cut off. .
who was advancing with a formidable ar
Germans to the assistance of John, beir
formed of the catastrophe, prudently deter
to make his submission: he was again re
into favour, and constituted commander
great part of the troops of the empire.
Aetius was not of a disposition to be sa
with divided power. He saw with jealou
malignant eyes the estimation in which Bo
an officer commendable both for his virtu
abilities, was regarded at the court of
tinian III. Boniface indeed had display
most consummate talents in Africa, whi
not only defended against the attacks
usurper John, but introduced there an
and regularity which had been long unk
before. The empress Placidia estimate
fidelity of Boniface as it deserved; but t
sidious Aetius insinuated to his royal m
every thing unfavourable to the characte
views of his rival; and, like a double trai
he was, privately informed Boniface, th
empress had laid a plot for his destruction
to obtain her ends, would shortly reca
from his government. Thus prepossesse
unfortunate Boniface refused to obey th

ng of the Vandals. The principal con-
e treaty was, that they should divide
ixt them. Full of this agreeable pros-
ric quitted Spain, accompanied with
mmunity of men, women, and children.
ndals were occupying entire provinces,
of Boniface, amazed at his association
barians, whom they knew he did not
able to account for the cause, obtained
Placidia to proceed and interrogate
e motives of his treason. Boniface
shewed them the letter he had received
, and assured them that nothing but
would have driven him to such ex-
His friends being entrusted with this
hibited it on their return to the em-
Aetius being at that time triumphant
was judged prudent to dissemble with
it for a more favourable opportunity
and punishing his treachery.

country, excepting only three cities, of which thage was one, the proposals were treated wi sult: the few remaining Roman soldiers wer to pieces; and Boniface shut up in Car There he maintained himself upwards of a but at length was compelled to surrender, an the mortification to behold all Africa, whi had once saved, ravaged in the most cruel ner by the barbarians whom he had invited th

On his arrival at the court of Ravenna, face, notwithstanding what had happened received with the highest marks of distin and honoured with the command of an arr circumstance which convinced Aetius tha duplicity and perfidy were discovered. command given to his rival, he construed it unjust derogation from his own dignity; forgetful of their common allegiance, the generals soon after took the field to support mutual pretensions. In the battle whic sued, Boniface received a wound, of whi died a few days after; and Aetius retired t the Huns, whence he returned at the head army to dictate to his sovereign. Placidia it politic to make her peace with him, by r ing him at court, and restoring him to the ties he had formerly enjoyed. Africa, ho was only partially recovered from the Va and eight years after the defeat of Boniface, seric surprised and took Carthage, under th testations of friendship.

A. D. 430. About this period, the empress h satisfaction of marrying her son tinian to Eudoxia, the daughter of desius; but almost at the same moment

ed one of the severest trials a virtuous mo-
can feel. Her daughter Honoria, though only
en years of age, was strongly suspected of an
t connection with one of her own domestics:
it was likewise discovered that, no less in-
ing than amorous, she maintained a secret
espondence with Attila, king of the Huns, to
m she had transmitted a ring as a pledge of
sincerity; and invited him to claim her as his
se, at the head of his army. In consequence
hose flagrant indiscretions, she was removed
the court of the West, which she had dis-
ed, to Constantinople, where the royal family
he East were in similar agitation by the dis-
s between Pulcheria and the empress Eudo-
which have already been noticed; and the
icious jealousy of her husband, that termi-
d, at last, in a separation.

'o these domestic vexations, which Theodo-
was doomed to undergo, were superadded
y external ills which pressed upon one
ther in close succession. The eastern empire,
ng this whole reign, was incessantly attacked
distressed by the different tribes of barba-
s, who were labouring, by reiterated efforts,
annihilate the feeble remains of Roman
er. A contemporary author of reputation
thus characterised the savage hordes, who
e now become too powerful to be resisted,
too numerous to be destroyed: — "The
ths," says he, "are deceitful, but their mo-
are pure; the Alans are less chaste, but
re honest; the Franks are cunning, lying,
perfidious, and even perjury is regarded
ong them as a venial offence; the Saxons are

obdurate, but abhor intemperance or exce
Gepidæ are cruel; the Huns artful and dis
and the Germans drunken. These vices," a
author, "are much less criminal among the
rians than with the Romans, who are instru
the laws of christian morality. Yet these
exist without haunts of debauchery; whil
who are not allowed to frequent them per
permit them on account of the Romans, wh
established their religion among them."

Among such of these nations, thus des
as still exist, the philosophic eye will still
nise too much truth in the original picture
pared with the copy in their descendants
evil habits and vices of the ancestors adhe
great measure, to their posterity.

To the restraints of religion, which ar
rally disregarded where morals are neg
Theodosius added those of the laws, by a
tion which was called the Theodosian
This system of jurisprudence soon ceased
rate in the east; but it was generally adop
the Goths, Franks, Germans, and other
nians, who conquered Spain, Italy, and
In fact, the descendants of the Romans, a
who had even carried the terror of thei

hen he mustered his forces, they re-
unted to more than half a million of
us in the state to which the eastern
reduced, resistance would have been
such a mighty host of warlike barba-
peror was glad to purchase short and
ruces, by gratifying the avarice of the
Huns. On the least real or affected
hewn by Attila, he received embas-
lication to deprecate his wrath; and
hed to extort money for his own use,
his courtiers, he generally charged
most faithful friends with commissions
ntine court, from which they were
rn loaded with spoils.

, whose features bore the stamp of his
n, and exhibited the genuine defor-
odern Calmuc, Theodosius made the
eful concessions; yet every new com-
d the way for another, till the barba-
f the Huns seems to have been tired
d trade of extortion unresisted, and
d a foe worthy of contending with.
he further schemes of Attila were ripe
n, and amidst the anxieties he occa-
e court of Constantinople, Theodosius
ll from his horse, at the age of fifty
having reigned forty-two. The only
character for which he is advantage-
n, is that of being very pious. He
ve had good inclinations; but indo-
ptitude for business, rendered his in-
es of little avail to his people. His
eria, had divided the empire with
xcepting the title, he delegated to her

the other half, as he left her the whole
which, had she been as ill-disposed as his m
frequently were, she might have convertec
destruction, and the total ruin of his peopl
though Pulcheria was fond of power, she d
appear to have been inclined to abuse it
blind confidence of the emperor in his mi
and even in herself, she forcibly exposed, l
senting him one day an act to sign, in vi
which he was to deliver the empress Eudc
her slave. The negligent Theodosius signe
out reading the paper; and when he had s
his sister, to his shame and confusion, ma
sensible of the danger of his inconsiderate c
by expatiating on the danger to which it mig

By the death of Theodosius, Pulche
mained sole mistress of the empire, and l
lities certainly were as equal to the task of
ing as most of her predecessors of the oth
but as there had been no precedent for a
reigning alone, she resolved on marryin
withstanding the vow of perpetual v
which she had made. Her choice fell o
cian, whom she accepted, on conditi n t
would never claim any conjugal rights.

A. D. 450. vested him with the imperial purpl
new emperor, at this time, wa
sixty years old, and his empre
He was a native of Thrace, and in his yo
been severely exercised in poverty and
tune. By gradual steps he had risen f
ranks of the army to be a tribune and

mpire of the East in right of his wife, who
he daughter of Theodosius, approved the ele-
n of Marcian, and acknowledged him as em-
. The dominions he already possessed were
xtensive for his limited capacity to govern;
e wisely checked the ambition of useless or
rous accessions of power and territory.
the imperious demands of Attila, the hus-
of Pulcheria replied with temperate cou-
He signified to the barbarians, that they
no longer insult the majesty of Rome by
ention of a tribute; and that if they pre-
d to violate the public peace, they should
hat he possessed troops and arms to repel
aggressions. Attila menaced, and saluted
wo sovereigns of the eastern and western
es with this haughty declaration,—"Attila,
rd and *thy* lord, commands thee to provide
lace for his instant reception." But the
rian, affecting to despise the Romans of the
whom he had already plundered sufficiently,
d his arms towards the west, where the
e vibrated in the feeble hands of Valenti-
who had just lost his mother Placidia, and
her his best defence.

arcely were her eyes closed, before Attila
tched a messenger to the emperor of the
, demanding his sister Honoria in marriage;
o substantiate his claim, he shewed the ring
the princess had sent him, demanding half
mpire for her portion. Valentinian extri-
himself from the present difficulty by a
of gold, and averted this scourge from Italy,
already impended over Gaul, where
s commanded. Seven hundred thousand
combatants

combatants, who swelled the army of Attila, were defeated in the plains of Catalaunum; yet still the king of the Huns had sufficient force remaining, to render himself formidable in Italy, whither he retired, sacking the cities, and desolating the country. Thither Aetius pursued him, and partly by his power, and partly by his address, induced him to return once more to Gaul, where he experienced a second defeat from Thorismond, king of the Visigoths. In his recent invasion of Italy, his progress was marked with such terror and dismay, that the inhabitants of the Venetian cities left them defenceless to the foe, and sought refuge in the little islands on the coast. Thus Attila, whose ferocious pride boasted, that the grass never grew where his horse stood, undesignedly laid the foundation of a republic, which revived in Europe the art and spirit of commercial industry; and only sunk under a power, as formidable as that which had contributed to raise it.

Attila still persisted in demanding Honoria to wife; but his attachment to her did not prevent him from adding a beautiful maid, named Idlico, to the long list of his queens. The marriage was celebrated at his palace beyond the Danube; the king retired from the banquet to the nuptial bed; and his attendants on entering the royal apartment next morning, found that

A. D. 453. Attila had burst a blood-vessel during the night, and was suffocated with the effusion. His funeral, like that of Alaric, was celebrated with savage pomp. His body was inclosed in three coffins, of gold, of silver and of iron: the spoils of plundered nations were thrown into the grave; and the captive

the ground, were inhumanly
death of this warrior, who had
nkind to enjoy any repose, and
ed any himself, was attended
tion of his empire. His sons
sovereignty; and after various
the youngest retired with his
to the heart of the Lesser Scy-
were soon overwhelmed by a
rbarians. Aetius did not long
hian monarch. The mind of
ugh insensible to glory, was
vith distrust and jealousy; and
the eunuch Heraclius, readily
undermine, in the life of his ge-
of his throne. Gaudentius, the
contracted to Eudoxia, the em-
the indiscreet behaviour of the
s sovereign; and while he urged
violence the proposed marriage,
ing his sword, plunged it in the
The servile eunuchs followed
the general, who, with all his
han once saved the empire, fell
his ungrateful master, pierced
ounds. The unsuspecting friends
ummoned to the palace, were
red; and the contempt which
ntertained for Valentinian, was
:o abhorrence.

position of the emperor of the
ably have rendered him an easy
usurper; but his vices preci-
and he became the immediate
revenge of a noble and injured
subject.

tial messenger to his wife, desiring her, name of her husband, to attend the em Eudoxia. The unsuspecting matron havi tered the imperial palace, Valentinian vic without remorse, both the laws of hosp and of honour. Her tears, on her return own house, betrayed the guilty secret to mus; and her reproaches inflamed his des vengeance. Two barbarians, attached t memory of Aetius, were admitted amon guards of the tyrant, and presented them as the ready ministers of revenge; they r upon Valentinian in the field of Mar without opposition from his num train, dispatched him and his fav Heraclius. Such was the merited end prince who, during a reign of thirty year

A. D. 455.

CHAP. XXV.

e Death of Valentinian III. to the Extinction of the Western Empire.

pid was the succession of sovereigns, and umerous the events that intervened be- e death of Valentinian and the final sub- of the western empire, that we must en- to generalise our narration, in order to the variety of circumstances connected subject.

ooner was Valentinian taken off, than s Maximus, who had been the instigator urder, was saluted emperor by the senate. t reign of three months was embittered rse and guilt; and when he accepted le, he relinquished for ever that happi- ich had so eminently distinguished his life. Policy sanctioned the marriage of Palladius with the eldest daughter of the eror; and on the opportune death of his , that he might, in some measure, re- e injury he had received, he forced the Eudoxia to his arms. Being certified, own indiscreet confession, that he was sin of her deceased husband, she regarded rper with abhorrence; and hopeless of e from the east, as the forces of Marcian, now lost Pulcheria, were otherwise em- she secretly implored the aid of the king andals, to rescue her from worse than . Genseric eagerly embraced this fair opportunity

opportunity of disguising his rapacious under the specious names of justice and sion, and equipping a numerous fleet of and Vandals, after a favourable voyage anchor at the mouth of the Tiber.

Though Maximus was respectable in pri his abilities were not equal to the support ing empire, and the approach of the Vandals to stupify and confound him. Instead of the enemy, he recommended the disgrace sure of a precipitate retreat; but no soon appear in the streets, than he was assaul shower of stones, and a torrent of abuse, sword of one of his soldiers avenged the Valentinian, and the wrongs of Eudoxia, minated the misery of a feeble and transie

In a few days Genseric advanced to t of the defenceless capital, when the int and eloquence of Leo, the bishop of Ro vailed on the Vandal to spare the m multitude, to exempt the captives from and to protect the city from a confl

A. D. 455. The pillage, however, lasted days; and whatever yet rema public or private wealth, was collected, and conveyed on board the Genseric. Eudoxia now saw, and ha to lament, the imprudence of her co forming such an alliance: the unfortu press, with her two daughters, were com follow the conqueror, who instantly hois returned in triumph to Carthage.

Avitus, a man of eloquence and cour had been entrusted by Maximus with th command of the forces in Gaul, while

c, king of the Goths, was astonished
ligence that his master was slain, and
was pillaged by the Vandals. The
ere attached to the person of Avitus,
ed his virtues. The annual assembly
provinces, held at Arles, naturally
promote the most illustrious of their
; and Avitus was nominated by the
ves of Gaul to the sceptre of the
consent of Marcian, the emperor
was easily obtained; and Rome and
habituated to submit to the strongest
their silent assent.

c, the friend of Avitus, and the succes-
ler brother Torrismond, supported the
his warlike ancestors. The Suevi, after
e of the Vandals, had aspired to the
Spain; the ambassadors of Avitus offer-
ntageous terms of peace and alliance,
acked by the declaration of Theodoric
r-in-law, the king of the Suevi, that
ired, he must expect the joint oppo-
Romans and Visigoths. "Tell him,"
haughty Rechiarius, "that I equally
s friendship and his enmity; but that
try, whether he will dare to wait
under the walls of Toulouse." The
eodoric instantly passed the Pyren-
t the bold challenger: the Suevi
shed and almost exterminated; and
who had been delivered up to the
put to death. But while the Gothic
quered in the name of the emperor
e power of his friend had expired,
our and interest of Theodoric were
the event.

Avitus, at the solicitation of his sul
fixed his residence at Rome; but the
held with disgust the imperial orname
ing a stranger from Gaul. Their
however, would have been useless, ha
been encouraged by Count Ricimer, t
son of Wallia by the mother's side, a
father's, descended from the nation of
Entrusted with the defence of Italy, l
tant services rendered him formidable
his return from a conquest over the V
boldly proclaimed to Avitus, that
A. D. 456. reign was at an end. The emp
out resistance, descended from l
and hoped to find security in
the sacred character of bishop of Place
even in this peaceful station, the hat
senate pursued him, and he was at last
to their implacable resentment.

On the abdication of Avitus, Ricime
Italy under the title of Patrician, and d
Majorian, who had been a participator i
of Aetius, the conspicuous station
general of the armies. The approved
Majorian induced the barbarian to co
the unanimous wish of the Romans;
an interregnum of four months, the mast
having signalised his skill and valour in
gained over the Alemanni, he was elev
imperial throne. The sentiments he
on receiving this unsolicited honour, w
done credit to any character; and l
derived additional lustre from being
with his immediate predecessors.

The civil regulations of Majorian
to the relief of the oppressed, the pur

, and the restoration of whatever had been
ayed or destroyed in the capital. His mili-
preparations principally pointed towards the
overy of Africa; and with this view he at-
cted, by his liberality, many thousands of the
pidæ, the Ostrogoths, the Suevi, the Alani,
other barbarians of the remote north, who
embled in the plains of Liguria. In the midst
severe winter, the emperor, clad in complete
nour, conducted them over the Alps, and
erwards vanquished, and admitted to an al-
nce, the martial king of the Goths.

But as the Vandals were powerful in ships,
ajorian wisely considered that a fleet would be
cessary to ensure his success: and accordingly
ee hundred galleys were equipped and collected
the spacious harbour of Carthagena. Genseric,
o had long defied the Roman power, now began
fear the event, and sued in vain for a peace.
a fit of despair the Vandal tyrant reduced
auritania to a desert, to check the invader's
ngress; but his alarm was soon dissipated, and
hopes of Majorian blasted, by the false
ends of the Romans. In consequence of trea-
erous information, the usurper of Africa sur-
ised the unguarded fleet in the bay of Cartha-
na; and the preparations of three years were
stroyed in a single day. The Vandal again
newed his solicitations for peace, which were
w acceded to, that Majorian might obtain time
repair his fleet; but a dreadful sedition, fer-
nted by Count Ricimer, soon after obliged
ajorian to resign the sceptre; and four days
ter his resignation, it was reported that he died
a dysentery. With Majorian expired the hopes
Italy and the Roman name.

That Ricimer, who for some time had he
destiny of the western empire in his hands,
not be again eclipsed by superior merit, he in
with the purple an obscure person, named I
Severus; but bounded his dominions by the
Marcellinus and Aegidius, however, disdai
acknowledge this phantom of an emperor, th
mer of whom occupied Pannonia, and the
the countries beyond the Alps. The author
Aegidius ended only with his life, but it is sup
this was shortened by the insidious arts of Ric

The life and reign of Severus, which last
longer than they were agreeable to his p
were protracted for six years. During th
riod, Italy was afflicted by the incessant dep
tions of the Vandals, who spread the terre
their arms from the pillars of Hercules to the n
of the Nile. Genseric, however, found out a
sible pretence for his hostilities. He had m
Eudocia, the eldest daughter of Eudoxia th
press, whom he had carried away captive,
eldest son Hunneric; and in consequence of
asserted a legal claim to a part of the imperi
trimony.

The emperor of the East purchased, by
luable consideration, a necessary peace;
widow of Valentinian, and her youngest d
A. D. 462. ter Placidia, were restored; and
fury of the Vandals was confine
the territories of the West. Ric
who had the ambition to make emperors
the policy not to be one himself, embarr
by the difficulties of his situation, long soli
in vain the assistance of Constantinople;
at last, as the price of alliance, was comp

ept a master from the choice of the Byzan-
ourt.

rcian, who had conducted the affairs of the
with vigilance and success, during the life of
ominal empress Pulcheria, after her death
nued to display the same vigour and firmness;
e refused to draw his sword against Genseric.
ie demise of Marcian, Aspar might have as-
d the throne, if he would have subscribed
icene creed; but not being sufficiently ortho-
imself, he used his influence to raise to that
ty Leo, of Thrace, a military tribune, and the
ipal steward of his household. The tempe-
irmness of Leo resisted the oppression of his
n; and Aspar presumed to reproach his so-
gn with a breach of promise, in regard to an
intment. "It is not proper," said he, inso-
y shaking the purple, "that the man who is
ested with this garment, should be guilty of a
ehood."—"Nor is it proper," retorted Leo,
t a prince should be compelled to resign his
n judgment, and the public interest, to the
asure of a subject."

tween those two it was impossible that any
ality could longer exist; an army of Isaurians,
ually introduced into Rome, undermined the
r. of Aspar; and Leo, listening to the com-
ts of the Italians, resolved to put an end to
yranny of the Vandals, and invested Anthe-
with the purple of the West.

is prince was grandson of the præfect who
o ably protected the infant reign of Theo-
s, and had married the daughter of Mar-
in consequence of which he had some pre-
ons to succeed his father-in-law; but bearing

the disappointment with patience, he
warded with the sceptre of the western

A. D. 467. The nuptials of his daughter
patrician Ricimer, promised to
fidelity of that formidable barba

the campaign against the Vandals was
the præfect Heraclius, who subdued the
of Tripoli, and prepared to join the impe
under the walls of Carthage. Marcellinu
reconciled to the two emperors, and e
allegiance to Anthemius by expelling th
from the island of Sardinia.

The immense preparations of the Ea
began to be put in motion. A fleet
hundred and thirteen ships sailed from
tinople for Carthage; and the number o
and mariners exceeded one hundred
Basiliscus, the brother of the empre
East, was entrusted with the import
mand; and the troops, after a prosper
gation, were landed at Cape Bona, at
miles from Carthage. The imperial
was supported by the army of Hera
the fleet of Marcellinus, and the Van
repeatedly vanquished. At this cr
Basiliscus boldly advanced, Carthage n
fallen; but Genseric, having recours
wonted artifices, solicited and obtaine
of five days. During this short inte
wind becoming favourable to the Van
he manned the largest of his ships with
resolute of his followers, who towing a
several barks filled with combustibles,
them, under cover of the night, agains
guarded fleet of the Romans; and w

en

ıvoured to escape the fire-ships, they were as-
ed by the galleys of the Vandals. Basiliscus fled
e commencement of the action, and returned
nstantinople with the loss of more than half
eet and army, not without the suspicion of
n, though he escaped punishment through
owerful intercession of his sister. Heraclius
difficulty effected his retreat through the de-
Marcellinus retired to Sicily, where he was
ıfter assassinated; and the coasts both of the
ınd the West were again exposed to the ra-
of the Vandals.

e death of Majorian had dissolved the alli-
ıetween the Goths and the Romans. Theo-
ıaving obtained possession of the territory of
nne, by the selfish policy of Ricimer, was
l to invade the provinces which acknow-
the authority of Aegidius; the barbarians
hecked near Orleans; but their ambition was
wledged under Euric, the brother and suc-
of Theodoric, who passing the Pyrenées, car-
ıeir arms into the heart of Lusitania, and
d the Suevi to hold Galicia as a dependent
ignty on the Gothic monarchy of Spain. In
auls they were no less successful; for from the
ées to the Rhine and the Loire, very few
resisted the victorious arms of Euric. The
confidence was lost; the resources of the
were exhausted; and the inhabitants of the
found it vain to expect protection from the
eble emperor of the West.

increase these calamities, a discord broke out
en Anthemius, and the still powerful Rici-
That haughty barbarian, impatient of a su-
, retired from Rome; and fixing his residence
at

at Milan, menaced Italy with a civil war. last, he was prevailed on to negociate, and phanius, bishop of Pavia, was charged with commission. Anthemius, after recapitulatin favours conferred on Ricimer, and the natural he owed him by being the husband of his daug exclaimed, "Shall I now accept his perfi "friendship? Can I hope that he will respec "engagements of a treaty, who has already "lated the duties of a son?" But the resent of the emperor evaporated in these passionat pressions; and Epiphanius returned with th tering hope, that he had restored the pea Italy. Ricimer, however, only changed his of attack, and resolved secretly to subver throne of Anthemius. For this purpose h mented his barbarian troops, and advancing banks of the Anio, there expected the arri the senator Olybrius, whom he resolved to with the imperial purple.

The object of the present favour of Ricim descended from the Anician family, and havin ried Placidia, the youngest daughter of tinian, had some pretensions to the t When the haughty disposer of Roman

quarters of Rome that were sepa-
iber; but the remainder of the city,
majority of the senate and people,
cause of Anthemius, who, with the
Gothic army, was enabled to pro-
life, and the public distress, by a re-
ee months. At length the victorious
imer penetrated to the heart of the
iemius, dragged from his conceal-
assacred by the command of his

veeks after, however, Italy was de-
ie tyranny of Ricimer *, by a pain-
le bequeathed the command of his
phew Gundobald, a prince of the
und Olybrius himself, whose death
any marks of violence, scarcely
ne of the West for the short period
is.

peror of the East, was persuaded
the purple of the West, Julius
)hew of Marcellinus, and who had
the nieces of the empress Varina;
uence of the indecision of the By-
Gundobald found leisure to raise

* ien power constituted right, and he who
nost soldiers, disposed of the empire as he
appeared on the stage of public life. He
ie royal blood of the Suevi, and from his
eemed by the Roman armies. His pane-
d him, "The greatest captain of his time
,—more courageous than Sylla,—more
us,—more amiable than Metellus,—more
pius,—more resolute than Fulvius,—and
Camillus:" but he seems to have deserved
er than that of a savage and a turbulent

to

to the same dignity an obscure soldier named Glycerius; who soon exchanged the Roman sceptre for the bishopric of Salona; and the Burgundian prince having retired beyond the Alps, Nepos was acknowledged by the Italians and the provincials of Gaul.

The favourable omens which attended the beginning of his reign, were soon changed by his cession of Auvergne to the Visigoths; and his repose was speedily disturbed by a furious sedition of the barbarian confederates, who, under the command of Orestes, advanced from Rome to Ravenna. Nepos, instead of having recourse to arms, fled to his principality of Dalmatia where, after an equivocal reign of five years, he was assassinated by the ungrateful Glycerius who, as a reward for his crime, obtained the archbishopric of Milan.

After the death of Attila, the bravest youth of the nations who had recovered their independence, enlisted themselves in the army of the confederates, who formed the defence and terror of Italy. Among these was Orestes, descended from an illustrious family in Pannonia, who disdaining to obey the Ostrogoths, to whom his native country was ceded, enlisted in the armies of Rome. By the successors of Valentinian, he was rapidly advanced in the military profession and by Nepos himself was elevated to the dignities of patrician and master-general of the troops. These, when Orestes declined the purple, readily consented to acknowledge his son Augustulus, a child, as emperor of the West; but it was soon discovered that the precarious sovereign of Italy was only permitted to choose between being the slave

an

victim of his barbarian mercenaries.
manded that a third part of Italy should
ed among them; and Orestes, with a vir-
rtitude that deserved a better fate, deter-
encounter the rage of an armed multi-
her than subscribe the ruin of an innocent
He retired to Pavia for security; but the
ions of the city being stormed by the
led on by Odoacer, a bold barbarian, the
the confederates was not appeased till
was put to death.

cer, was the son of Edecon, once in high
ith Attila. The father had listened to
racy against the life of his sovereign, but
rent guilt was expiated by his merit, and
is honourably mentioned as the leader
yrri, in the unequal contest of the Huns
Ostrogoths. Edecon did not survive
at, and left two sons, Anulf and Odo-
he former retired to Constantinople,
sullied the fame he had acquired in
the assassination of a generous benefac-
latter led a wandering life among the
ns of Noricum, till he was encouraged
ourable prediction to return to Italy.
e your design," said Severinus the saint
pprobation he solicited; you shall soon
away this coarse garment of skins, and
wealth will be equal to the liberality of
mind." The success of the barbarians
lidity to the words of the prophecy:
dmitted, and soon gained an honourable
ong the guards of the western empire;
ners were gradually polished, his mili-
ill improved; and on the execution of
the confederates saluted him with the
title

title of king; but he was too politic to as
purple and diadem, and had too much pr
a nominal emperor, like many of his pred

The feeble and youthful Augustus, o
tulus as he was called, was directed t
his resignation to the senate; and that
in an epistle to Zeno, now emperor of t
disclaimed the necessity of continuing tl
rial succession in Italy, since, as they fla
observed, the majesty of the monarch
stantinople was sufficient to protect both
and the West. They further added, "
republic might safely confide in the
military virtues of Odoacer; and they
requested that the emperor would invest l
the title of patrician and the administ
the diocese of Italy." Zeno, after d
beration, found it prudent to comply w
requisition; he gratefully accepted the
ensigns, and entertained a friendly cor
ence with the patrician Odoacer, who
his clemency to Augustulus, and assigne
splendid income to support him in a priv
tion, at a villa in Campania.

Thus ended the empire of the We
hundred and seven years after the found
the Roman monarchy, by the decisive
Actium; and twelve hundred and twe
from the building of Rome. Writers h
failed to remark, that the empire began in
tus, and ended in a prince called by a
tive of the same name.

Before we resume the history of the
empire, a general view of the state of
which succeeded this important revolutic
not fail to be entertaining and instructive

O

the first barbarian who reigned in
d not unworthy of the high station to
lour and fortune had exalted him. To
prejudices of his subjects, he restored
ip of the West, and successively filled
hair with eleven of the most illustrious
The civil administration of Italy was
d by the prætorian præfect; the reve-
collected by the Roman magistrates;
a prince of the Arian persuasion, it
t the catholics lived unmolested.
gh Odoacer was formidable to his ex-
ies, he was not able to restrain the
ss of his own troops, who claimed a
e landed property of Italy; and in
of a compliance with their demands,
nd desolation of the other two-thirds
The tributary harvests of Africa and
g withdrawn, the number of inha-
s continually diminished with the
ubsistence; and pope * Gelasius, a
Odoacer, affirms, that in some districts
species was almost extirpated; while
pestilence gleaned the miserable re-
ad escaped the edge of the sword.
the general distress, Odoacer main-
reputation his station for fourteen
ng which he strengthened his power
with the most powerful of the bar-

* a Greek word signifying father, in the
ellation given to all christian priests; and
bishops were called by it in ancient times,
ually began to be restrained to the bishop
hom it has now been exclusively appropri-
centuries.

III. L barians;

and courted his friendship; and his pa
Bourdeaux was crowded by the ambassa
the Heruli, the Saxons, the Burgundians,
Franks. The growing dominion of the Vi
however, was checked by the premature d
Euric; and his son Alaric was an helpless
when his adversary Clovis had grown into
tion for his ambition and valour.

Childeric, the father of Clovis, had be
pitably entertained during his exile by t
and queen of the Thuringians; and, with
gratitude which seems to have been fash
in all ages, alienated the affections of the
his benefactor. On the restoration of Ch
Basina, the queen of the Thuringians, fle
her husband's to her lover's arms; and t
spring of this union was Clovis, who
death of his father, at fifteen years of a
herited a very limited kingdom, confined
island of the Batavians, with the diocese of

of Alsace and Lorraine. At last, their
f the kingdom of Cologne summon-
support of his allies the valiant Clo-
the plains of Colbiac, about twenty-
from Cologne, he encounter- A. D.
after an obstinate conflict, van- 496.
he invaders of Gaul. The king
lemanni was slain in battle, and his
subjects pursued into the heart of their
The magnanimous Theodoric, who then
r Italy, and had married the sister of
ngratulated his brother on his victory,
y interceded for the unfortunate fugi-
e Gallic territories which had been oc-
the Alemanni, submitted to the con-
but the inhabitants obtained the in-
of enjoying their peculiar manners and
s, under the government of official
t of hereditary dukes. After the con-

of Burgundy, who was educated in the c faith, his conversion was greatly facilitated her means. Remigius, bishop of Rheims, s ening by his eloquence the assiduities of c affection; the king of the Franks consent baptized, and his example was readily foll his loyal subjects, while the zeal of the cl interested to extend the dominion of the Clovis.

Though the foundations of the Armor public had been repeatedly overthrown; ple asserted the dignity of the Roman nat resisted the attacks of Clovis, who endeav extend his conquests from the Seine to th An honourable union effected what arm not do: the Franks esteemed the valour of moricans; and the latter were reconcile religion of the Franks, and accepted withou

A. D. 497. the capitulation proposed by Clov northern provinces of Gaul, howev slow and gradual acquisitions; ar to have been obtained as much by the p the valour of the king of the Franks.

The kingdom of Burgundy which e from the forest of Vosges to the Alps, s sea of Marseilles, was governed by Gun who, to consolidate his power, had slain

tion from the sovereign revealed the agitation is mind. "If you truly profess the christian ligion," said he, "why do you not restrain the ng of the Franks? He has declared war against e, and threatens my destruction by forming al-ances with my enemies. A sanguinary and ovetous mind is not the symptom of a sincere onversion: let him shew his faith by his works." tus, bishop of Vienna, made this casuistical re-: "We are ignorant of the motives and designs the king of the Franks; but we are taught by ripture, that the kingdoms which abandon e divine law are frequently subverted: Re-rn with thy people to the law of God, and will give peace and security to thy do-inions." Gundobald listened to the moni-, but rejected the advice; and dismissed the mbly with complaints, that Clovis had pri-y perverted the allegiance of his brother.

fact, the fidelity of Godegesil was already apted: he joined the standard of his brother ly to evince his treachery more strongly by ting him in the day of battle; and Gundo-, faintly supported by the disaffected Gauls, ed to the arms of Clovis, and fled from the ity of Langres to Avignon. This place g obstinately defended, the king of the ks was discouraged from persevering, and ned to his own dominions, after imposing a te on the king of Burgundy, and compel-him by a refinement of cruelty to reward his ther's treachery. But the triumph of Clovis s soon clouded by the intelligence that Gun-ld had surprised and massacred Godegesil, was left with five thousand Franks at Vienna,

The sovereign of the Franks dissembled his
ment, because it was no longer in his power
it with effect. Misfortunes had endeared C
bald to his people, and the clergy were fi
with the hopes of his conversion. Clovis, the
found it expedient to release the king of the B
dians from the tribute which he had impo
him, and to accept in lieu of it, his military s

Sigismond, who succeeded his father C
bald, stained the catholic faith which he
ed, by the blood of an innocent son;
guilt was punished by the sons of Clovi
at the instigation of their mother Clotil
vaded Burgundy. Its unhappy king w
quished in a decisive battle, and after
concealment, was betrayed by his subjec
were desirous of cultivating the favour
expected masters. The captive monar
his two sons were buried alive in a well;
Burgundians were permitted to enjoy t
tional laws, under the condition of trib
military service.

The rapid progress of the arms of Cl
been regarded with terror and jealousy
Goths, whose youthful sovereign, Alaric
it impossible to appear as a competitor v
mature rival. The two monarchs, h
after a personal interview in an island
Loire, parted with professions of mutua
but Clovis soon betrayed his real sent
for in an assembly of his princes and wa
Paris, he declared his concern that som
fairest provinces of Gaul were still posse

tended to do honour to religion, he violated
t essential precepts; and while he contend
bigots have generally done, about metaphy-
istinctions, neglected the practice of those
which all can understand, and all are bound
ply with. The Franks, however, applauded
us principles of their leader; and the mili-
erations of Clovis were seconded by the zeal
entholic clergy. Alaric, on the other hand,
e might resist these foreign and domestic
s, collected his forces; while Theodoric,
f Italy, who affected to mediate between the
titors, but whose penetration apprehended
from the growing power of Clovis, prepared
port the cause of the Goths.

youthful warriors of the Visigoths dis-
to retreat before the army of the Franks,
ad advanced into the neighbourhood of
rs: the more sedate chieftains advised their
o wait for the arrival of reinforcements
the Ostrogoths. Alaric was perplexed by
riety of councils; the decisive moments
wasted in idle deliberation; and the Goths,
t, having hastily abandoned an advantage-
ost, exposed their rear by their slow and
erly motion. About ten miles from Poi-
Clovis overtook and attacked the Gothic
confused and irresolute. The two kings
ntered each other in single combat; and
fell beneath the sword of his rival.
aliant youths who had clamorously A. D.
ded the battle, scorned to survive 507.
overeign; and heaps of slain attested the
victory of Clovis. The conquest of Aqui-
followed; and the victor established his
winter

winter quarters at Bourdeaux. The Visigoths however, were preserved from total extirpation by the powerful protection of Theodoric; and the Franks being compelled to rase the siege of Arles with considerable loss, afterwards concluded a treaty with the vanquished.

After the success of the Gothic war, Clovis, in order to ingratiate himself more strongly with the Romans, assumed the honours of the consulship. Attached to ancient titles, that people revered in their barbarian master the name of an office, which popular suffrage had once conferred on merit. Clovis maintained his station with dignity, and the emperors of the East, by soliciting his friendship, ratified the usurpation of Gaul. Some years after the death of the first king of the Franks, a treaty between his sons and the emperor Justinian, confirmed to the princes Marseilles and Arles, which had been yielded to them by the Ostrogoths, and acknowledged the sovereignty of the Merovingian princes over the countries beyond the Alps. When the conquests and inheritance of these princes were united by the last survivor of the sons of Clovis, his kingdom, though unequal in wealth and power, extended far beyond the limits of the late monarchy, or rather it corresponded with the present French republic.

The degenerate Romans of Gaul were not only exposed to the arms, but subjected to the laws of the ferocious barbarians, who contemptuously insulted their possessions, their freedom, and their safety. A large portion of the land was exacted for the use of the Franks; but they enjoyed the remainder, exempt from tribute, and were for ever delivered from the expensive

f imperial despotism. In the important
s of marriage, testaments, and inheritance,
pted the rules of the Theodosian code. A
might freely aspire to the title and privi-
a barbarian; and was permitted to march
nks, or on some occasions to enjoy a prin-
mmand. During several generations, the
ns were excluded from the orders of the
and the clergy of Gaul consisted almost en-
native provincials. The conquerors received
vanquished the profession of the christian
and the use of the Latin language; and by
the intercourse of sacred and social com-
eradicated the distinction of birth and vic-
ile the Gaulish nations at length became
led under the name and government of
ks.

ir subjects the Franks gradually commu-
spirit and system of constitutional liberty.
onquest of Gaul, the annual assemblies
d so long been held in the month of March,
lished; the monarchy was left without any
stablishment of justice or of revenue; and
essors of Clovis were only distinguished
r nobles, by a more extensive latitude of
d murder. Such, indeed, was the licen-
se of freedom which gradually prevailed,
n the leaders of an unsuccessful party
roached for their guilt or neglect, they
as an excuse the universal corruption of
e. "No one," said they, "any longer fears
ects his king, his duke, or his count; each
ves to do evil, and freely indulges his
l inclinations. The most gentle cor-
provokes an immediate tumult; and

" the

" the rash magistrate who presumes to c
" or restrain his seditious countrymen, s
" escapes alive from their revenge."

The Visigoths, who had once exercised mount authority in Gaul, had resigned the est part of their possessions to the Frank this cession was amply compensated by th conquest and secure enjoyment of the pre of Spain. The monarchy of the Goths so volved the Suevic kingdom of Gallicia while the prelates of France disgraced the fession by fighting and hunting, the bish Spain were respected for the decency of manners, and by their union established authority. The regular discipline of the c introduced order and stability into the g ment of the state; and from the reign of Re the first catholic king, frequent national co were successively convened. For the thr days of meeting, the most dignified of the agitated the ecclesiastical questions of do and discipline; but on the fourth, the entered the council, and assisted in givi lidity to the decrees. The national coun Toledo, tempered the ferocious spirit of th

ut any supreme head. Vortigern, in-
ears to have extended his sway over the
princes of South Britain; but his
ominions being infested by the vexa-
ads of the Picts and Scots, Hengist
a, two Saxon chiefs, as they A. D.
ng the eastern coast with three 449.
e invited to the defence of Bri-
e Caledonians were repelled by the
ese auxiliaries; and the isle of Thanet
the services of the allies. The infant
Hengist was quickly strengthened by
ion of seventeen vessels, and five thou-
riors: when he craftily suggested to
the policy of settling a colony in the
f the Picts; and a new fleet of forty
nder the command of his son and ne-
ling from Germany, first ravaged the
and then disembarked on the coast of

That he might, however, insure success to
enterprise, he exhorted his countrymen to
operate in his views. Accordingly, seven c
tains having each assembled his peculiar fol
ers, conducted the invasion as private int
dictated; and having at length vanquished th
vided and distracted Britons, established s
independent thrones, known by the name of
Saxon heptarchy. Thus, seven families, on
which has been continued by female succes
our present sovereign, are said to have de
their equal lineage from Woden, the god of
The Britons, however, did not tamely subm
these formidable pirates: the acquisitions of
gist, during an active reign of thirty-five y
were confined to the kingdom of Kent, an
colony he had planted in the north fell unde
sword of the natives. Three martial genera
were consumed in establishing the monarc
the West Saxons, and above an hundred
elapsed before the banners of the victorio
vaders were united in the centre of the i
After all, the Britons beyond the Severn
asserted their national freedom, which su
not only the heptarchy but even the monar
the Saxons. The bravest of the Aborigines
a secure refuge in the mountains of Wales,

ly planted in Britain, were extirpat-
barbarous successors. The pro-
vil and criminal jurisdiction, the
, and the ranks and gradations of
alike suppressed; and about a mil-
s, attached to the estates of their
ler the name of villains, were re-
most degrading servitude, and go-
traditionary customs of the shep-
pirates of Germany.

Britons who still maintained their
and propagated and preserved the
they appear to have relapsed into
ginal barbarism. Ignorant of the
they alternately indulged their pas-
n and domestic war: their poverty
not to purchase shields or helmets;
and naked barbarians, encountered
d resolution their well-armed and
mies.

the events that followed, either im-
in consequence, the dissolution of
he West. Gaul and Spain were di-
the monarchies of the Franks and
the dependent kingdoms of the
rgundians; Africa was oppressed
als, and ravaged by the Moors:
ly, as far as the banks of the Da-
thausted by the lawless arms of
ians, who assumed the title of con-
their tyranny was succeeded by
eodoric the Ostrogoth. The Sax-
e just seen, fiercely struggled with
the possession of Britain; and the
f Germany, by their numbers and

their victories, over-ran the whole of th countries, and established a new systen ners and government, on the ruins of Rome.

In the fifth century of the christian æ religion had very generally triumphed blind credulity of the pagan and the su of the polytheist; yet the victory was t obscured by the fatal dissensions of th The state was distracted by contending factions, all equally zealous for truth, agreeing in its essence, according to th which they viewed it; while the persecu naturally became the secret enemies country. The monastic institution, w already risen to a considerable height, the desert or the cloister that vigour wh have repelled invasion; and that wea might have been appropriated to the s a soldier, was devoted to maintain a s enthusiasts, who could only plead the abstinence and chastity. Yet if supers not afforded a retreat to effeminacy, vice would have tempted the Romans to serted their standard from baser motive venues which were consecrated to the sp mands of charity and devotion, would po been employed in supplying the fictitiou

ailants, till at last the torrent became
for opposition, and bursting every suc-
ınd, flowed expansive and unrestrained.
time to return to the consideration of
of the eastern empire, which main-
:kly existence with some few intervals
ıd vigour, for several centuries lo..ger,
it yielded to an enemy, whose very
ıe period we are now speaking of, was
ad unheard of.

CHAP. XXVI.

From the Reign of Leo, to the Death of Hera

THE imperfect annals of the eastern em which have been transmitted to pos must of necessity confine our history of this representative of the Roman greatness, to nament facts and important events.

Leo, whose elevation has already been tioned, disgraced his reign by the murder of par and his sons, by whose influence he had He died of a flux at an advanced age, a reign of seventeen years, and the inheritan the East devolved on his grandson, the off of his daughter Ariadne, by an Isaurian hu who changed his barbarous appellative of calisseus for the Greek of Zeno. The fath soon elevated to the second rank in the e and the premature death of his infant s conduced to gratify his ambition, exc public suspicion of unfair means bei

A. D. 474. Verina, the widow of Leo, fom popular discontents against the parent; and Zeno was oblig with precipitation to the mountains of

Verina, however, carried her desi by investing her brother Basiliscus w ple; but he, too, soon lost her favc suming to assassinate the lover of h the paramour of his wife. The

were numerous among the people as well as
palace, recalled Zeno from exile; and the
ppy usurper was, with his whole family, con-
ed to perish by cold and hunger. Harma-
who had materially contributed to the resto-
n of Zeno, received from the latter the re-
that had been promised him, of being ap-
ed master of the household; but no sooner
e installed in his office than Zeno caused him
massacred in his palace by Onoulus, whom
atius himself had brought up. Indeed if
private circumstance in each reign were to be
ded, instead of developing the great events
led to the catastrophe of the empire of the
in every subsequent period would be found the
treachery between fathers, wives, and chil-
relations and friends, the protectors and the
cted. It also deserves to be remarked, that
eligious systems and heresies, so warmly sup-
d by the disputatious and sophistical Greeks,
the continual cause or pretence of the dis-
nces of the court. Opinions reciprocally at
nce, in which the people took an active part,
n by demagogues, who inspired them with a
fury, for their own sinister ends, became more
erous in proportion as they appeared or were
ed more sacred.

e haughty spirit of Verina was still in-
ble of repose: she provoked new rebellions
ria and Egypt; and to the last hour of her
ersisted in civil commotion. The indolent
pulility of Zeno's debauchery was thus in-
pted by two revolts: the one under his bro-
in-law Marcian, who set up for him elf in
of his wife Leontia, the eldest daughter of

Leo: the other under Leontius, t
the Syrian troops. They both en
of their authors; nor did Zeno
lowing them to the tomb, whi
are to be believed, he entered aliv
A. D. 491. loved him not, profiting b
epilepsy, to which the em
caused him to be precipit
noise was heard in the coffin, whi
suffer to be opened; and some
discovered that Zeno had devour
own arms. He was sixty-five y
reigned seventeen.

Zeno had profusely lavished o
of the Goths, every favour whic
could bestow:—the rank of pat
the command of the Palatine tr
treasure, and the promise of a r
ble wife. The abilities of this ba
supported the cause of his benefa
cious people, over whom he reign
nister than a king, and whose un
equally impatient of slavery or ins
verted the faithful servant into a
and made him despise the feebl
Greek empire, which in reality

Ariadne, on the death of
stowed her hand and the i
Anastasius, who had grown old
the palace, where he exercised t
or the preserver of silence;—a
exists in the palaces of the Ea
tumult of European courts is
virtues of Anastasius had bee
respected; and when he was pr

he circus, the universal acclamation was,
ign, Anastasius, as thou hast lived!"
he hopes of the good this prince might do, and
xperience of what he really did in suppres-
the most odious taxes, supported his throne
ix years, though assailed by a powerful cabal,
h proceeded to the last extremities, and ended
e destruction of the leaders in the sedition
heir accomplices. Anastasius, indeed, en-
perpetual vexation from the conflicts between
rthodox and the Eutychians, to the latter of
he is accused of having been partial. In
quence of this, a commotion was excited in
of the orthodox, which at one time was
struction of more than ten thousand men.
other occasion, Vitalianus, the governor of
, advanced to the very walls of Constanti-
and threatened to depose the emperor, un-
recalled the Catholic bishop, whom he had
with which peremptory demand he was
to comply. Eternal enemies also daily
ground, and swarms of Persians and bar-
infested the empire. In order to secure his
from their incursions, he inclosed it with
renchment, called afterwards the walls of
sius; a kind of defence which rather
weakness than tends to security. The be-
g of this prince's reign justified the favour-
pinion that had been conceived of his virtues;
wed great generosity, gentleness of disposi-
nd application to business, and seemed to
othing more at heart than the happiness of
bjects; but at last he degenerated so far as
offices, and divide the spoils of the people
with

likely to recommend him, left the peac
cupations of pastoral life, and obtained
among the guards of emperor Leo.
service in the Persian and Isaurian wars.
obtained the successive ranks of trib
count, and of general, with the dignit
nator, and the command of the guards
important crisis when Anastasius expire
kinsmen of that prince were excluded
throne by the artifices of the eunuch A
who resolved to bestow the purple on t
obsequious of his creatures. A liberal
to conciliate the guards was entruste
hands of Justin, who, with correspon
sidiousness, employed it in his own favo
as no competitor presumed to appear a
man so protected, the Dacian
A. D. 218. ascended the throne, with the un
consent of the military, the clergy
people.

Justin, to whom the epithet of Elder

time the world beheld two contemporary
rs, Theodoric and himself, who were des-
ute of the knowledge of the alphabet; but
unding genius of the Goth rendered him
ble amidst all his ignorance of learning.
lough personally brave, was conscious of
ical incapacity, and relied on the diligence
umstor Proclus, and the talents of his ne-
ustinian, whom the aged emperor drew
solitudes of Dacia, and educated as his
eir.

unuch Amantius lost his life for a real or
ded conspiracy, and three of his associates
nished either with exile or death. Vitalian,
defence of the orthodox faith, had waged
war against Anastasius, and still remain-
head of a formidable army, on the secu-
oaths, was persuaded to trust himself in
tinople. The emperor and his nephew em-
im with affected regard; but a few months
was assassinated at a royal banquet, and
was appointed in his room master-gene-
e armies of the East, without any claims
litary service. Indeed, this young prince
d cultivating the favour of the people in
ches, the circus, and the senate of Con-
ple, to the precarious laurels of war; and,
maintained his ascendant over his uncle,
ed to hardier warriors the defence of the
mpire.

dy Justinian meditated the extirpation of
and the conquest of Italy and Africa. A
law was published at Constantinople
he Arians; and Theodoric, on the other
imed, for his brethren of the East, the

same

same indulgence he had so long allow
Catholics of his dominions. The Rom
with four illustrious senators, embarke
stantinople, to mitigate, by their repre
the severity of Justin, or to declare the p
of the Catholic religion in Italy. By th
nation of Boethius and Symmachus, The
already violated the principles of justi
manity, and to his other errors or crim
about to add persecution.

The senator Boethius was one of the
trious characters in Rome. He had
his studies for many years in the schools
and after his marriage with the daugh
friend the patrician, Symmachus, he
dignities of consul and patrician, an
ployed in the most important offices.
favour of Boethius declining with the
years of his master, the senator Albin
cused and convicted on the presumptio
the liberty of Rome. "If Albinus be
exclaimed Boethius, "the senate and
"all guilty of the same crime." This
ration cost him his life. The Roman
the command of their barbarian master,
ed a sentence of death against the most
of its members; and Symmachus, for h
sumed to lament the fate of his injured

mmachus, and of his amiable son-in-
s. The agitation of his mind increas-
rder of his body; and after a dysen-
days, he expired in the palace of Ra-
e thirty-third year of his reign. Con-
approaching end, he divided his trea-
dominions between his two grandsons,
e Rhone as their common boundary.
e he restored the throne of Spain; but
all the conquests of the Ostrogoths,
hed to Athalaric, then only ten years

hism of thirty-four years, the counsels
reconciled the angry spirit of the Ro-
: the thrones of the East were filled
s devoted to his interest; and all ranks
e were flattered by the assiduity with
urted their attachment. The senate
r, expressed their wish to the emperor,
ld be pleased to adopt Justinian as his
and accordingly his nephew was se-
ted with the purple, in the presence
rch and the conscript fathers.
rvived this ceremony only A. D.
s; and Justinian, who after- 527.
ed the title of the Great, go-
Roman empire for the long period
hty years and upwards. He married
one of the daughters of Acacius, a
prus. The woman, whose only merit

beauty was the source of more exquisit
Her features were delicate and regular:
expressed every shade of sensation; and l
figure, though small, was shaped by the
symmetry, and enlivened by all the grac
Her vague commerce, and the detestabl
used, prevented her from being a mot
than once; and this fruit of licentious lo
it is supposed, was dispatched by her or
she became empress. This charmer, wl
some time affected a life of solitude, won
of Justinian, and her temper and unde
maintained a constant ascendant over
As a consort on the throne, the most
persons in the state were alternately de
her humour might suggest, to experien
vity of a commedian or the arrogance
press. Her rapacity was unbounded;
cruelties are laid to her charge, which
cised by means of her numerous spies
must be acknowledged, she was not d
virtues. Her influence often assuaged
lerant zeal of Justinian; we shall have
in the sequel to mention her courage an
of mind; and her chastity, from the mor
marriage, is allowed to have been invio
the emperor she had only one child, wl
its infancy; and a destructive cancer

onours. The *green* were attached to
sect of Anastasius: the *blues* were
thodoxy and Justinian; and their
n protected above five years, a party,
ts overawed the palace, the senate,

ary reconciliation of these two fac-
ed the event we are about to relate.
ls, one of the green, and the other of
, had escaped from impending punish-
sanctuary of a neighbouring church.
were equally provoked by the cruelty
ssor; and, uniting their strength, like
rwhelmed the palace of the præfect,
and his guards. The barbarians in
f the empire, joining in the affray;
re darted against the houses, and the
d without controul. For five days
le was abandoned to licentious fury;
ch-word NIKA, *vanquish*, resounded
uarter.
e confusion and uproar, Hypatius,
nastasius, surrounded by the popu-
ictantly hurried to the forum of Con-
a rich collar placed upon his head
diadem. The greatest part of the
he part of the rebels; and Justinian,
nd alarmed, was preparing to leave
to seek for safety by embarking on
el in the harbour: when the magna-
courage of Theodora prevented this
d recalled him to more manly exer-
flight," said she, "were the only
protection, I should, even in that

" treasures; behold the sea, you have ship
" tremble, lest the desire of life should exp
" to wretched exile, and ignominious
" For my own part, I adhere to the maxim
" tiquity, " that the throne is a glorious g

Animated by this harangue, Justin
himself at the head of his guards, and d
himself in his palace. When it was fou
he was not wanting to himself, he soon r
succour: the illustrious Belisarius bro
corps of three thousand veteran troops
assistance; and, it is computed, that no l
thirty thousand persons perished in the c
Hypatius, the ephemeral emperor, togeth
Pompey, another nephew of Anastasius
dragged to the feet of Justinian, and in v
plored his clemency. The senators w
abetted this rebellion, were punished, a
property confiscated; but the emperor, afte
had the humanity to restore their rank and

ined a peaceable establishment in Europe and frica; but the Roman lawyers and statesmen serted the indefeasible dominion of the emrors of the East; who still aspired to deliver eir reputed subjects from the usurpation of rbarians and heretics.

The agitated condition of Africa afforded an nourable motive, and promised a powerful supprt to the imperial arms; and this opportunity stinian was determined not to neglect. The ndal monarch, Gelimer, was threatened by foes all sides; while the hopes of the Romans were sed to a high pitch, by the appointment of lisarius to the command of their armies.

This hero, who revived the fainting glory of me, was born among the Thracian peasants, d had gradually risen to military command the army of Justinian. In the plains of Dara defeated the Persians with great slaughter; d his conduct in the sedition of Constantinople cured the esteem of the emperor; but his apintment to the command of the African exdition, was possibly promoted by the ingues of his wife Antonina, whose chastity has en stained with the foulest reproach, but who, th manly fortitude, accompanied her husband all his campaigns, and long maintained her endant over his heart.

With a numerous army and a powerful fleet, lisarius set out for the conquest of Africa, and er encountering many dangers, landed on that ast, and soon advanced within fifty miles of rthage. A general engagement speedily folved, in which Gelimer was defeated. This fortunate monarch, after collecting the re-

mains of his scattered army, was encamp
the fields of Bulla, about four days' journey
Carthage, where he received epistolary in
gence that his brother Zano had reduced
island of Sardinia, which had revolted.
answer was expressive of his situation. "
" my brother," wrote Gelimer, " Heaven ha
" clared against this devoted nation! our b
" our ships, Carthage itself, and all Africa
" in the power of the enemy: nothing no
" mains but the plains of Bulla, and the hc
" your valour. Abandon Sardinia; fly t
" relief; restore our empire, or perish by
" side." On the receipt of this epistle, t
contents he prudently concealed from the m
of the island, Zano hastened to embark, a
a few days joined the royal camp.

The interview between the brothers was m
ful; but the languid spirit of the Vandals w
length roused by the example of Zano, an
entreaties of the king. Before the army re
Tricameron, situated about twenty miles
Carthage, it amounted to ten times the nu
of the Romans; but Belisarius, conscious
superior merit of his troops, permitted the
barians to surprise him at an unseasonable
The Romans, however, were instantly
arms; and, till Zano fell, the conflict was
nately maintained; but on his death the de
Gelimer fled, and only fifty Romans and
hundred Vandals perished in a battle whic
cided the fate of Africa.

Gelimer himself, attended by a few fa
adherents, was pursued to the inacce
mountain of Papua, in the interior of Nu

he was immediately besieged by Pharas, one officers of Belisarius. After enduring unpa-d hardships, which were not unknown to s, the latter dictated a friendly epistle to the py Gelimer, in which he exhorted him to t to the gracious clemency of Justinian, and cred assurances of Belisarius. "I am not nsible," replied the king of the Vandals, kind and rational is your advice; but I not persuade myself to become the slave of unjust enemy, who has deserved my impla-le hatred. Him I had never injured by d or deed; yet he has sent against me, I w not from whence, a certain Belisarius, has cast me headlong from the throne into abyss of misery. Justinian is a man; he is rince; and does he not dread for himself a ilar reverse of fortune? I can write no more. anguish oppresses me. Send me, I beseech , my dear Pharas—send me a lyre, a sponge, a loaf of bread."

messenger explained the motives of this ex-inary request. It was long since the king rica had tasted bread; incessant tears had ht a defluction on his eyes; and he wished ce the melancholy hours, by singing to the e sad story of his woes. The gifts were sent, haras redoubled the vigilance of his guard; Gelimer at last surrendering on the assur-of safety and honourable treatment, in his nterview with Belisarius burst into a fit of ter; as if to insinuate that human grandeur ccess are unworthy of a serious thought.

isarius was recalled by the jealousy of the or; but his prompt obedience extorted the ar of a triumph. Yet from the trophies of

luxury

luxury, and the wealth of nations, the procession of the victor, the cy tators were turned on Gelimer, slowly along, repeating, *Vanity, vanity!* His misfortunes were allevi an ample estate, in the province Iatia, where he retired with his fam friends, to a life of peace, of afflu bably of content; while the servic were immediately rewarded with tl

A combination of domestic and had alienated the minds of the Os their natural allies the Vandals; querors of Italy beheld with pleasu sion of the kingdom of Africa. I soon convinced of the impolicy of by the lofty language of Belisar naced, in the name of the emp covery of the provinces belonging empire of Rome. A nation of thousand soldiers might have haughty threats of Justinian and h but a spirit of discord and insubo vailing in Italy, it was artfully t subjugation of that country once n power of the emperor of the East forces, strengthened by the fame

A. D. 537. attacked and carried Pal racuse in Sicily; which Belisarius, leaving sufficl behind him, embarked his troops and landed at Rhegium. With lit he advanced to Naples, which fortified, and well supplied with e for standing a long siege; but

s entering the city by an aqueduct unper-
opened the gates to their companions, and
became the prey of the victors.
ng the siege of Naples, Theodatus, king of
hs had secured himself within the walls of
His warlike forces soon became dissatisfied
h a feeble master, and deposing him from
rnment, and soon after depriving him of
ed to the regal dignity their general Vitiges.
gular kind of policy, the new sovereign de-
l to delay, till next spring, the operations
ive war, and left Rome to its fate, which
its gates to the lieutenant of Justinian.
s had employed the winter in recruiting
es and assembling the distant garrisons,
advanced to Rome, at the head of one
thousand fighting men. Belisarius
sally from the city with a thousand
but was suddenly encompassed by the
squadrons, and with difficulty effected
at within the walls. The army of the
nmediately formed the siege of Rome;
he nineteenth day after, made a general
The contest was fiercely maintained
orning till night, when the Goths gave
ll sides, with the loss of thirty thousand
From this time the siege of Rome was
d into a tedious blockade, during which,
s under the command of Belisarius suf-
ach from contagious diseases and scar-
t he still rejected with disdain the idea
flight or capitulation. Reinforcements
from the east, the Goths began to be
, and offered terms to the Romans; but
being accepted, the barbarians made
another

another desperate attempt to storm or surpri
city; but were repelled by the intrepid vig
of Belisarius, and soon after rased the
which had been protracted beyond a year.

Vitiges himself never halted till he found
ter within the walls of Ravenna; to which
a few other fortresses, the Gothic monarch
now reduced. Thither the active gener
Justinian pursued him; but a compromis
A. D. ing place, the gates of Ravenna
539. thrown open, and the submission
town and villages of Italy followed
the capital.

The jealousy of Justinian once more re
Belisarius, who immediately obeyed the
mons. Vitiges and his consort attended
and were honourably provided for by th
peror, but the conqueror of Italy was n
lowed the well-earned honours of a
triumph; yet his virtues, his bravery, a
proved loyalty, engaged the hearts of his
citizens; and wherever he appeared, he att
all eyes.

Nevertheless the fame of the hero w
nished by the degrading tameness of th
band. His wife Antonina, who had risen
the lowest situation to be the favourite of
dora, and had early been remarkable
irregularity of her conduct, still continu
defile the bed, and to disgrace the charac
Belisarius. At last his friends convinced
the infamy of his wife's behaviour, which
affection or easiness of disposition had h
concealed from him, and he determi
punish her; but her cause being espou

s, a forced reconciliation took place;
ontery of Antonina was increased by
l.
cceeding campaign, Belisarius saved
but violently offended Theodora and
r by some free and independent lan-
consequence of which he was severely
the dignity of his character, and the
of his wife, soon after reinstated him
l favour, and he received the principal
n Italy, which was still threatened by
and offered new laurels for the hero to

variety of negociations and hostilities,
nd Chosroes, king of Persia, concluded
hich, for fifty years, gave repose to
sted frontiers. He also entered into
with the Ethiopians, who had occupied
ut these being expelled from the con-
sia, hastened the fall of the empire of
since a christian power in Arabia,
crushed Mahomet in his cradle.
this reign, the Lombards established
on the Danube; and the Sclavonians
barbarians made such frequent and fa-
, that it is asserted by Procopius, no
two hundred thousand inhabitants of
n empire were annually consumed by

these calamities, Europe felt the
a revolution, which first revealed the
nation of the Turks. This martial
ast that their founder, like Romulus,
d by a wolf: and the same fable has
ated, without any intermediate inter-
course,

course, by the Latian and the Scythian shepherd
The authority of the khan of the Geougen e
tended over the mountains of Altai, the centre
Asia; and the Turks who inhabited that ridge
hills were compelled, for the service of their ma
ter, to forge into arms the minerals they contain
The annual ceremony, in which a piece of iron w
heated in the fire, and a smith's hammer was su
cessively handled by the prince and his nobles, r
corded for ages the humble profession of t
Turkish nation. Bortezena first exhorted his cou
trymen to use the weapons they prepared for the
masters, as the instruments of freedom and vict
ry; their valour was signalised in successful com
bats against the neighbouring tribes; but whe
their leader presumed to ask in marriage the daugh
ter of the great khan, the demand was contempt
ously rejected. A more noble alliance with t
princess of China expiated this disgrace; and th
subsequent defeat, and almost extirpation, of th
nation of the Geougen, established in Tartar
the powerful empire of the Turks. But thoug
they reigned over the north, they remaine
faithfully attached to the mountain of Alta
and disdained the alluring luxury of China: i
their religion, they preserved the simple practic
of their ancestors. The Supreme Deity w
acknowledged by the exclusive honours of sacr
fice; but they also expressed their obligations t
the air, the fire, the water, and the eart
Their written laws were severe and impartial
theft was punished by tenfold restitution; adu
tery, treachery, and murder, with death: b
no chastisement could equal the inexpiable gu
of cowardice. The northern limits of t
Turki

nquests extended as far as Kamtschat-
the south, the White Huns, who had
the Persian monarch, and carried their
rms along the banks of the Indus, yield-
irresistible valour. On the side of the
passed the lake Mæotis when frozen,
d the Roman city of Bosphorus; and to
empire of China was continually af-
eir destructive incursions. This extent
mpelled the Turkish monarch to esta-
subordinate princes of his own blood,
orgot their gratitude and allegiance:
rors were enervated by luxury; the
nations resumed their independence;
wer of the Turks was limited to a pe-
hundred years.

ion of the Ogors, on the bank of the
ubdued by the Turks; their khan,
hundred thousand of his subjects, was
tle: about twenty thousand surviving
preferring exile to servitude, followed
f the Volga; assumed the false but
name of the Avars, whose lawful
had submitted to the Turkish yoke;
foot of Mount Caucasus, in the coun-
Alani and Circassians, first heard of
our and weakness of the Roman empire.
assador, with the permission of the
f Zazca, was transported by A. D.
e sea to Constantinople; and 558.
vident Justinian accepted the
lliance of a strange people, who rea-

degrees, the Turks made further encroachm
and from the moment they were admitted i
alliance with the Romans, the destiny of the
empire seems to have been fixed, though the
trophe was protracted for some centuries l

It is impossible to give a regular acco
all the important military services of Beli
The conqueror of Africa and Italy, on
appointment to the command of the latter
try, found the Gothic monarchy, which
overturned, in some measure restored
valiant and virtuous Totila. Belisarius
with a small body of troops at the port
venna, but soon discovered that the affec
the Italians were alienated from the empi
that he was sent to remain an impotent sp
of the glory of a young barbarian. The
general repassed the Adriatic, and expe
Dyrrachium the arrival of the troops,
slowly assembled, and at last were ina
to the deliverance of Rome. The Appi
was covered by the barbarians, and the pi
of Belisarius declining a battle, he prefer
safe navigation from the coast of Epirus
mouth of the Tiber. Rome was guar
the valour of Bessas, who defended he
with three thousand soldiers; but the le
the siege had occasioned all the calam

bour he possessed on the Tuscan coast, and
me was left to the mercy of Totila. Bessas
l his soldiers escaped by flight, and the princi-
inhabitants followed their governors. On the
rcession of Pelagius, the archdeacon, the lives
the Romans were spared, and the chastity of
women preserved from violation; but the
t precious spoils were reserved for the
thic treasury, and the rest was aban- A. D. 546.
ed to the free pillage of the soldiers.
e third of the city walls was thrown down by
stern command of Totila; and it was owing to
prudent remonstrances of Belisarius, who
ned the Gothic monarch not to sully his fame
the destruction of those monuments which
e the glory of the dead and the delight of the
ng, that the barbarian did not execute his
cut of changing Rome into a pasture for cattle.
Totila, leaving an army of observation in the
inity of Rome, proceeded to other conquests;
which Belisarius, sallying from the port at the
d of a thousand horse, cut his way through
opposing enemy, and erected his standard on
Capitol. The walls were hastily restored;
though Totila made three general assaults,
troops were repulsed by the firmness and skill
Belisarius; and the fame of the barbarian sunk,
it had risen, with the fortune of his arms.
Belisarius, however, was called off to an in-
rious warfare, intended as a disgrace, and not
an honour to him; and the credit of compleat-
the conquest of Italy, by the defeat and death
Totila, was reserved for Narses, the eunuch,
o had long been the minister of the palace.
the procession of Narses, Rome for the last

time saw the semblance of a triumph. It soon after degraded to the second rank, and exarchs of Ravenna filled the throne of the G kings.

Antonina, who had been faithful to the and interests of her husband though not t bed, procured permission from the empero the return of Belisarius to Constantinople; the declining years of his life were crowned last victory, in which he saved the emperor the capital from the Bulgarians, who had p the frozen Danube, and spread terror and sternation to the very recesses of the palace. the long-tried fidelity of Belisarius could no cure him from the imputation of being implic in a dark conspiracy against the life of his ma The hero, who in the vigour of life had reje the fairest offers of ambition, will never be lieved, in extreme old age, to have been indu to renounce his loyalty. He appeared before council with less fear than indignation; but f years' faithful service could not screen him fi the vindictive jealousy of the emperor. His t tune was sequestered, and for several month was guarded as a prisoner in his own palace. length his innocence became conspicuous and knowledged; and his death, probably haste by chagrin, about eight months afterwards, livered him from the ingratitude of his mas Such was the fate of Belisarius: that he was prived of his eyes, and reduced to beg his bre is a fiction derived from a monk of the twe century.

A few months after the death of Belisari Justinian also died, in the eighty-third year of

though his fame is eclipsed by the su-
tre of his general, yet the review of the
urisprudence in the *code*, the *pandects*,
institutes, is a noble monument of his
industry. The domestic institutions of
acknowledge the public reason of the
and the laws of Justinian still command
t and obedience of independent nations:
nemies confess that he was chaste, tem-
vigilant, and studious. His design of
an and the Italian wars was boldly con-
nd ably executed; and his penetration
d the talents of Belisarius in the camp,
arses in the council, though he wanted
osity to reward them. He adorned the
towns of the empire with splendid build-
l the church of St. Sophia, now con-
to a Turkish mosque, still remains to ex-
dmiration of the world.

ough Justinian was not destitute of great
of some amiable qualities, the age in
reigned was unfortunate: his subjects
ssantly afflicted by the ravages of war,
, and famine; and although it was not
wer altogether to cause or prevent those
itations, he lived without being beloved,
without being regretted. The majesty
npire, however, shone out for a short
ler his auspices; but at his death it was
and disappeared for ever.

y, indeed, at this period presents no-
t a continuous series of disasters and
which it is painful to trace. Writers who
n this career, and readers who follow
alk amidst assassins and executioners,

without scarcely finding objects less dreadf which they may rest their eye. We shall, t fore, pass over these scenes of horror with dity; and if we represent the catastrop princes, without entering much into the det the miseries of the people, the reader will h his remembrance, that the storm which ro the sheltering oak, must frequently sweep the humble shrubs.

On the death of Justinian, the success the empire menaced the repose of its sul Seven nephews of the emperor, who was h childless, had been educated with splen and might expect with equal hopes the in

A. D. 565. ance of their uncle. At the hour of night, Justin, the son of Vigilantia, to Justinian, was awakened by the p pal members of the senate, who announc emperor's decease, and reported the dying c of the prince on whom they waited. By th vice of his wife Sophia, Justin submitted t authority of the senate; and being cond with speed to the palace, was invested wit imperial ornaments. Four youths then e him on a shield to receive the homage of hi jects; and their choice was sanctified b benediction of the patriarch, who placed th dem on his head;—the first time this cere

d by Sophia, whose liberality relieved
ent citizens from the weight of debt

r Justin ascended the throne, the Lom-
r the gallant Alboin, established them-
taly, and gave a permanent A. D.
portion of that country. In five 568.
r the departure of Alboin from
Milan was invested by his forces; and
arentine hills to the gates of Ravenna
the inland parts of Italy submitted
siege or a battle; but before he had
ulate his conquests, he was taken off by
of Rosamond his queen, which he had
oked, by commanding her to drink out
of her father Cunimund
als of the second Justin are marked
ce abroad, and misery at home. The
pire was afflicted by the loss of Italy,
ion of Africa, and the conquests of
s. The capital and the provinces were
by the venality of the magistrates and
e of the governors. The sentiments
ror seem to have been pure and bene-
his faculties were impaired by disease;
confinement of his palace, he was a
the wrongs of the people. His only
d in his infancy, and his daughter was
Baduarius, the superintendant of the
t from domestic jealousy or animosi-
determined to seek an immediate suc-
in his family but in the republic.
s of Sophia determined his choice in
Tiberius, the captain of the A. D.
) was elevated to the imperial 574.
the presence of the patriarch

and the senate. On this occasion, Justin, (ing all the energies both of his body and mi ter advising Tiberius to consu[redacted]the experie ther than the practice of his predecessor, respect the empress as his mother, he cor with, " Love the people as yourself; cultiv " affections, maintain the discipline of the " protect the fortunes of the rich, and rel " necessities of the poor." The assembly, i applauded the counsels of their prince, wh moment of his abdication seemed worthy t The four last years of his life were spent quillity; and the reverence and gratitude berius justified the choice he had made.

The beauty of Tiberius had recom him to Sophia, who, after the death of hoped to preserve her station and influenc a more youthful husband; but the new (had for some time been secretly mar Anastasia; and when the clamours of tl podrome were loud for an empress, ' produced his lawful wife. The disappo to Sophia could not be atoned for by e nour due to her rank, and every favou Tiberius could bestow. She immediate menced her intrigues against him, by att to raise to the purple Justinian, who h appointed commander of the Persian But the design being discovered befor ripe for execution, Sophia was deprived wealth which she had abused, and her committed to the custody of a faithfu The services of Justinian, in the mind of cellent Tiberius, outweighed his treason gratitude; and he was merely stript of

ch was conferred on Maurice, a native
cia, and an excellent general; who also
marriage Constantia, the daughter of
r.

was humane, just, temperate, and
d his subjects contemplated with plea-
rtues of their sovereign. But, unhappily
d, in less than four years after the death
e fell into a mortal disease, which left
ufficient time to bestow the diadem on
law Maurice, and to express his hope
irtues of his successor would erect the
usoleum to his memory.

ascended the throne at the age A. D.
iree, and reigned twenty years 582.
East, amidst almost continual
; yet he was endued with sense and
promote the happiness of his people,
administration he followed the model
s.

ssailed by the Lombards and afflicted
e, implored the assistance of Maurice.
fluence several formidable chiefs were
to embrace the friendship of the Ro-
e passes of the Alps were delivered to
s; and Childibert, the grandson of
as allured to invade Italy by the pay-
ty pieces of gold. A feeble co-opera-
part of the imperial troops produced
ical changes; but during a period of
ed years, Italy was unequally divided
ie kingdom of the Lombards, and the
of Ravenna. The full remains of
tary, and even of ecclesiastical power,
ed in eighteen successive exarchs,

whose

whose territory was of considerable extent
rest of Italy was possessed by the Lombard
the three islands of Sardinia, Corsica, and S
still adhered to the eastern empire.

Towards the close of the sixth century, I
now a dependent on the exarch of Ravenn
reduced to the lowest stage of her depressio
hostile approach of the Lombards was ofte
and continually feared. The distressed inhal
opened and shut the gates with trembling h
and beheld from the walls their houses on fi
their brethren dragged into distant slavery.
once magnificent edifices of the capital of n
were mouldering into dust; and Rome pro
might have been, like Babylon, Thebes, or
thage, without a monument to mark its scit
it not been preserved by religious veneratio
the pretended successors of St. Peter, in the
where he had suffered martyrdom.

Under the reign of Maurice, Gregory the
filled the papal throne. His birth and ab
had raised him to the office of præfect o
city, when he renounced his station, and
cated his fortune to the foundation of monas
His virtues rendered him dear to the ch
and from the gloom of a cell he was calle
the unanimous voice of the clergy, to the
of St. Peter. The bishops of Italy and th
jacent islands acknowledged the Roman p
as their special metropolitan; and his succ
claims on the provinces of Greece, of Spain
of Gaul, might well countenance the more
pretensions of succeeding popes. As a chr
bishop he preferred the salutary offices of
to success in war, however great; and pres

his country without the consent, either of
aperor or the exarch. His merits were
l by the Byzantine court with reproach
sult; but he found the best right of a
gn, and the purest reward of a citizen,
ttachment of a grateful people.
urice successfully engaged in the politics of
but was harassed by the warlike and au-
Avars, under Baian the chagan, who oc-
the rustic palace of Attila, and appears to
itated his policy. During the reign of
e, frequent and furious seditions had agitat-
camps both in Europe and Asia; and the
dulgence of the emperor, served only to
r to the soldiers their own strength, and
kness. The army beyond the Danube
en commanded to establish their winter
s in the hostile country of the Avars:
rivate murmurs on this occasion, were
converted into open rage; they voted
e unfit to reign; and, under the command
nturion, named Phocas, they returned by
arches into the vicinity of Constantinople.
emperor might still have escaped the im-
g danger, could he have relied on the
of the capital; but his rigid virtues had
ienated the affections of the inhabitants.
cturnal tumult the lawless city was aban-
to every species of rapine and licentious-
the unfortunate Maurice, with his wife
ine children, escaped in a small boat to
stonomus, near Chalcedon, and from
urged his eldest son Theodosius to im-
he gratitude and protection of the Persian
eh. On his abdication, Constantinople
l her gates to Phocas, who entered the
city

city amidst the usual acclamations to fa
power. His jealousy combining with the
of his disposition, soon prompted him to d
the ministers of death to Chalcedon: the
ged the emperor from his sanctuary, an
dered his five sons one after the other bef
eyes. Maurice bore this agonising sigh
heroic fortitude and resignation; repea
every wound, while the tears trickled do
cheeks, the words of the prophet David,
" art just, O Lord! in all thy judgments
rigid attachment to honour revealed e
generous falsehood of a nurse, who pu
her own child in the place of a royal
The tragic scene was closed with the ex
of the emperor himself, who fell on th
bodies of his children, at the age of sixty-

Of the family of Phocas, or that of I
Leontia, nothing is known. He was of
dling stature, deformed, and of a fierce
nance; his hair was red, and he had a scar
cheek, which became black when inflame
anger. Sanguinary and inexorable, he
dicted both to wine and women; while h
character was nearly as base as his
Against the unhappy family of the late e
he continued to exercise his barbarity;
der pretence of their holding a corresp
with some conspirators, a conduct whi
had abundant provocation to justify, h
the empress Constantina and her three d
to be executed on the same spot where h
band and sons had suffered three years
Theodosius, the eldest son, had been int
in his flight to the Persian court, and i
beheaded; but though the legal clain

ne were extirpated, Phocas was never
n the danger of plots. Numerous vic-
e sacrificed to his fears and jealousies:
pired under the lash, others in the
for death, in its simple form, was an
e which the tyrant would rarely allow.
nan who held nothing sacred, even ser-
e crimes, and relationship a misfortune.
icious cruelty at last knew no bounds.
ublic and private he was the object of hor-
the standard of rebellion was ready to be
n every province of the empire, when He-
he son of a governor of Africa of the same
is prevailed on to deliver the earth from
onster. The ships of Heraclius steered
mphant course through the Propontis:
was espoused by troops who poured in
parts of the empire; and the tyrant at-
to fly was seized, loaded with chains, and
ed in a small boat on board the galley of
, who beginning to reproach him with his
hocas calmly answered, "Do you endea-
govern better." After suffering every va-
sult and torture, which he had too long and
nflicted on others, his head was separated
body, and his trunk cast into the flames.
ius ascended the throne with A. D.
of the clergy, the senate, and 610.
e. He was of a noble family,
ajestic appearance, and was well versed
science which was extremely necessary,
empire was assailed on all sides by
and implacable enemies.
es, king of Persia, after the melan-
of his friend Maurice, disclaimed all
connection

connection with the usurper, and declared
self the avenger of his benefactor. An im
who attended his camp as the son of M
and lawful heir of the Roman empire, a
a decent apology for the submission of
capital cities of the East.

The first intelligence which Heraclius r
was the loss of Antioch; Cæsarea next
to the Persians, and, after a short
A. D. 614. Jerusalem fell under their power:
itself, which had been exempted fr
since the time of Diocletian, was again s
by the successor of Cyrus; and for the s
ten years a Persian camp was maintained
presence of Constantinople. But while C
contemplated, with a vain delight, his
and power, he received an epistle from
scure citizen of Mecca, inviting him to a
ledge Mahomet as the prophet of God
Persian tore the letter with contempt; a
homet for once predicted the truth in e
ing, "It is thus that God will tear the ki
"and reject the supplications of Chosroes

Had the invasion of Chosroes been und
from motives of respect for the memory o
of Maurice, his hostile measures ought t
terminated with the life of Phocas; but t
secution of the war revealed the true ch
of the barbarian; and while his arms s
Syria, Egypt, and the Roman provi
Asia, Europe, from the confines of Istri
long wall of Thrace, was ravaged by th
cious Avars. The eastern empire at th
was reduced to the walls of Constantinopl
the remnant of Greece, Italy, and Afri

aritime cities of Asia. Heraclius him-
eless of relief, meditated to transfer the
his government to Carthage; but being
d by the patriarch, he bound himself at
of St. Sophia, to live and die with the
hom God had entrusted to his care.
the treacherous reconciliation of the
of the Avars, Heraclius was saved only
fleetness of his horse: while Chosroes,
d menaced, "that he would never give
the emperor of Rome till he had ab-
is religion, and embraced the worship of
" was at last prevailed on to relinquish
uest of Constantinople for an annual tri-
a thousand talents of gold, a thousand
f silver, a thousand silk robes, a thou-
ses, and a thousand virgins.
terval allowed for collecting the treasures
lously employed by Heraclius in prepara-
war; but the exhausted state of the pro-
ompelled him to borrow the consecrated
f the churches, under the solemn vow of
, with usury, whatever he had been re-
expend in the cause of religion and the
New levies were allured by the holy gold
ery country of the East and West. Two
thousand pieces of gold were devoted to
e the friendship, or suspend the hostili-
he chagan; and two days after the festi-
aster, the emperor assumed the martial
d gave the signal of his departure. To
retion of the patriarch and senate, he en-
the discretionary power of saving or sur-
g the city, according to the imperious
tances which might arise in his absence.

After a tempestuous voyage, Heraclius his troops on the confines of Syria and (His camp was pitched near Issus, on th ground where Alexander vanquished the Darius. The patience of the emper severely tried in restoring the discipline ar fecting the exercises of his soldiers; but wl hardships he imposed on his troops, he i with honourable impartiality on himself from hence the Romans began to repos confidence in their own valour, and the of their commander.

The Persian troops who had advanced t Cilicia, by the artful evolutions of He were drawn into a general engagement; a event of the day proved that they were nc invincible. Animated by fame and victc emperor of the East directed his march the plains of Cappadocia, and establis winter quarters of his army on the bank Halys, but returned himself to Constanti

Next spring he sailed with a select banc thousand soldiers, and landed at Trebison Armenians readily embraced the cause of th tian champion; a bridge was thrown o Araxes, and Heraclius advanced towards of Tauris. Chosroes in person retired at proach of the Roman emperor, and decli generous alternative of peace or a battle.

After wintering in Albania, Heraclius to have followed the chain of the Hy mountains, and to have carried his vi arms as far as the cities of Castin and Isp

Chosroes, however, collecting his sc forces from the most distant provinces of h

nded the camp of the Romans, and
and formidable armies appalled the
ers in the army of Heraclius. But
himself remained undaunted, and
successful attacks drove the Persians
i into the fortified cities of Media
A number of satraps with their
the flower of their martial youth,
lain or made prisoners.
iople had already felt the success of
the retreat of the besiegers; and
as now informed that the Roman
with spoils, halted under the walls
The emperor passed the Euphrates,
mies retired behind the Sarus. The
urse of that river, though the banks
ith barbarians, could not check the
Heraclius, who, after a triumphant
three years, returned to the coast
e.

rces of Chosroes, however, were not
ad, nor his ambition extinguished.
hree powerful armies, one of which
to besiege Constantinople in concert
agan of the Avars. After a A. D.
in fruitless negociations, the 626.
was invested, and it was in
ie inhabitants endeavoured to pur-
reat of the chagan; but a seasonable
it of twelve thousand men being
raclius, and the provisions of the
ning to fail, they were reluctantly
give the signal of retreat.
after experiencing numerous other
sroes was taken off by a conspiracy,
of which was his own son, who,

however, enjoyed the fruits of his crin
months; and Heraclius, after the ex
glorious campaigns, returned in triun
pital. But while he enjoyed the ac
his subjects, an obscure town on the
Syria was pillaged by the Saracens:
sent to its relief were cut in pieces: ar
rence, though apparently so trifling
the prelude of a mighty revolution. T
were the disciples of Mahomet, wl
were all warriors, and who, emerg
desert, in less than eight years acq
sword those provinces which had be
from the Persians by the valour of H

During the reign of this emperor
doctrines and victories of Mahome
gaged the public attention; and a
progress of the Arabian prophet
causes of the decline and fall of t
the East, it will be proper to give a
of the man.

Mahomet, sprung from the trib
was the only son of Abdallah and
was born at Mecca four years after
Justinian; and becoming an orph
fancy, his uncle, Abu Taleb, assun
of his guardian. In his twenty-
entered into the service of Cadijah,
of Mecca, who bestowed on him h
fortune. By this alliance he becam
and continued in the practice of do
till, in the fortieth year of his age
the title of a prophet, and procla
gion of the Koran.

To the advantages of a good p

capacious mind, and a retentive me-
sy social wit, and a lively imagina-
is fluent in speech when occasion re-
nost frequently adhered to the grave
ious silence of his country. Yet with
l accomplishments, he had never been
the arts of reading or writing; nor
nore of the world than what could be
fairs of Bosra and Damascus. From
outh, however, he had been addicted
ontemplation, and each year, during
Ramadan, he withdrew to the cave
ee miles from Mecca; and at length
ider the name of Islam, that faith,
pounded of an eternal truth and a
n, "That there is only one God, and
t is his prophet." Yet Adam, Noah,
Moses, and Christ, are allowed to
successive revelations to mankind;
ran was designated as the last and
tion of the Almighty.

ters and verses of this book were
o have been gradually revealed by
abriel to the Arabian impostor, ac-
policy or passion dictated; and the
out order or connection, was thrown
from whence it was taken and pub-
ears after the death of the prophet,
r his successor. The sayings and
lahomet have also been preserved by
d companions; and at the end of
l years, the sonna or oral law was
l fixed.

is the Arabian prophet was pressed
sign of his miraculous powers, his

beker his friend. In the silent labours
years, the number was increased to four
in the fourth year he publicly assumed
phetic office. But his incredulous coun
general rejecting his mission, a consp
formed against him, the object of whi
take him off by assassination; but Mah
A. D. 622. ing timely notice of the design, to escape to Medina, which has memorable æra of the hegira or f

We cannot in this place follow through the future revolutions of his Suffice it to say, that he was no less dis as a warrior than as the founder of a gion; and that the sword made more to the prophet than the pretended auth der which he acted.

The strength of Mahomet, till th sixty-three years, was equal to the fati mission; but during the last four years

the lamentations of his friends. He had as-
, in familiar conversation, that the angel of
was not allowed to take his soul till he had
tfully asked the permission of the prophet;
ermission was granted, and Mahomet imme-
y fell into the agony of dissolution: he re-
his head on the lap of Ayesha, the A. D.
ter of Abubeker, and the best beloved 632.
wives; and raising his eyes towards
of the house, uttered these broken but ar-
te words:—"O God! pardon my sins—Yes,
e among my fellow-citizens on high:" and
ably breathed his last on a carpet on the floor.
as interred on the same spot on which he ex-
: and the tomb of the prophet at Medina vies,
opinion of the pilgrim, with the sanctity of
mple at Mecca.

ough Mahomet, from the indulgence of poly-
, might reasonably expect a numerous pro-
yet his hopes were disappointed. The four
of Cadijah died in their infancy; and the cle-
ives who succeeded to her bed proved barren
embraces. Ibrahim, the offspring of Mary,
gyptian concubine, survived only fifteen
rs; and of the four daughters by Cadijah, the
eldest were married, and died before their
: but Fatima the fourth, who possessed his
ind confidence, became the wife of her cou-
i, and the mother of an illustrious progeny.
raclius was not deficient in courage and abi-
gainst the rising power of Mahomet; but he
r felt that enthusiasm, nor could communi-
t to others, which his rival did; and seems to
remitted his attention to the security of the
e, at a time when it was most required.

After

After the death of his first wife Eud raclius had contracted an incestuous with his niece Martina. The superstiti Greeks beheld the judgment of heave diseases of the father, and the deformi offspring. Constantine, his eldest son the title of Augustus, but the weakn constitution required a colleague, He the son of Martina, was associated to ple. Heraclius survived this arranger two years, and by his last will his two sons the equal heirs o pire of the East.

A. D. 641.

The dying emperor, who at one period was equal to the greatest generals of having enjoined his sons, by his last pul honour Martina as their mother and that ambitious women immediately ass ensigns of royalty; but was speedily co descend from the throne, by the unanii sion of the people, who considered a wo fit to be trusted with the reins of govern accordingly she found it expedient to re female apartments of the palace. The Constantine, however, which happened tieth year of his age, and the first of his without the suspicion of poison, revived ing hope of Martina. She again re management of the helm of state; but t ous relict of Heraclius was universally and the exertions of her son, then o years of age, in her favour, were alike d Heraclius, it seems, suspecting some in his death-bed had dispatched a trus named Valentin, to arm the troops and

st, in defence of his two helpless children.
son performed the delegated trust with
and from the camp of Chalcedon, he
d the punishment of those who had
Constantine, and insisted on the resto-
the lawful heir to the empire. On this
ens of Constantinople compelled Hera-
to appear in the pulpit of St. Sophia,
eldest of the royal orphans. Constans
ng saluted as emperor, he was imme-
rowned with the solemn benediction of
arch. His rival did not attempt to re-
oice of the people; but the senate, in
with all ranks and degrees in the state,
ermined to put an end to the intrigues
na and her son: they condemned the
o lose her tongue, and the latter his
d after this cruel amputation, they were
l to linger out their days in exile and

CHAP. XXVII.

From the Death of Heraclius to the first Cru

A. D. 641. CONSTANS ascended the throne only twelve years old; and the respect which he had shewn to the se was quickly erased by the prejudices of the ag the habits of despotism. He viewed his br Theodosius, whose virtues made him entirel loved by the people, with jealous and mali eyes; and causing him to be ordained a de received the sacred chalice from his hands even this disqualification for the purple coul allay the apprehensions of Constans, who after procured the unhappy youth to be put to d But the imprecations of the people pursue royal assassin; while his crime being succeed the most dreadful remorse, he perpetually ima that he beheld his murdered brother extendin a cup of blood, to quench that thirst with he was continually tormented. To flee fro terrifying an object, as well as to retire fron detestation of his people, he left Constantin and, after passing a winter at Athens, he sail Tarentum, visited Rome, and then fixed his cipal residence at Syracuse. But his steps attended by conscious guilt, and the visionary s of Theodosius incessantly obtruded itself o distempered view. Like another Cain, he wa ed from place to place, without finding peac

ny; nor could his increasing wars against
ens and Lombards dispel the illusions of

But notwithstanding his sufferings from
, which it might have been supposed would
ned his heart, he governed the empire in
yrannical manner, and was equally detes-
his avarice as for his other crimes. The
carried to such a pitch, as to rob the
of their richest ornaments and their con-
vessels.

odious to himself and to mankind, he pe-
the capital of Sicily by domestic treason,
nty-seventh year of his reign. A servant
ded him in the bath, after pouring warm
his head, struck him violently with the
fell stunned by the blow, and was suffo-
he water. The troops in Sicily hastily
ith the purple an obscure youth, the cle-
whose form seems to have been his only
ndation.

ns, however, having left three sons in the
court, the cause of Constantine the eldest
ly embraced by his subjects, who contri-
h zeal and alacrity to chastise the pre-
of a province which had usurped the legi-
hts of the senate and people. The em-
ed from the Hellespont with a powerful
quickly defeating the upstart, caused his
head to be exposed in the hoppodrome,
atine returned in triumph to his capital,
ppearance of his beard having taken
ing the Sicilian voyage, he obtained the
ppellation of Pogonatus, by which he is
hed in history from others of the same

In

troops were animated by the presence of Ye
son and presumptive heir of the commande
faithful. The fleet of the Saracens passed t
the unguarded channel of the Hellespont,
troops were disembarked near the pa
Hebdomon, seven miles from the city.
approached with confidence of success:
solid and lofty walls of Constantinopl
guarded by numbers of well-disciplined
and the Arabs were dismayed by the stra
prodigious effects of artificial fire*. T
e

* The deliverance of Constantinople both on this
ture occasion, may be principally ascribed to the te
efficacy of the wild fire of the Greeks. From the
hints of the Byzantine writers, it should seem that
cipal ingredient was naptha, or liquid bitumen :
mingled with sulphur and pitch extracted from g
Sand, urine, or vinegar, were the only remedies th
damp the fury of this powerful agent, which was n

stance diverted their arms to the more
the adjacent country; and on the ap-
nter, they retreated to the isle of Cy-
ore miles from the capital, where they
ed their magazines of plunder and
leiterated defeats could not overcome
perseverance: they repeated the six
nmers the same attack and retreat,
ual loss of thirty thousand Moslems
em to relinquish the fruitless enter-

of the siege raised the reputation of
rms: the Greek ambassadors were fa-
eived at Damascus; a truce of thirty
ıcluded between the two empires; and
ler of the reputed faithful was re-
mit to the annual tribute of fifty
aves, and three thousand pieces
uring the revolt of Arabia and A. D. 677.
bute was afterwards very con-
eased; but no sooner had Abdamalek
n the empire, than he disdained the
vitude, and discontinued the tribute,
ure emperors of the East were una-
e.

success had attended Pogonatus,
Mahometans, his reign was disturbed
discord. On his two brothers He-
Tiberius, he had bestowed the title of
nd not satisfied with this, they de-
a partition of the sovereignty.
ents were punished; and the un-

volution in the military art. The Greek
s not unknown to some chemists of the pre-
t seems discarded from promoting the means
ruction, by the unanimous consent of all

nian, and probably would have e
pose, had it not been betrayed by
Theodora. The son of Pogonatu
pared, strangled the emissaries o
his own hands, sent back Theodor
and embarked on the Euxine, in
lies. His vessel was assaulted b
pest; and one of his more pious
horted him to deserve the mercy
of forgiveness, in case he should b
throne. "Of forgiveness!" replie
tyrant; "may I perish this instan
"mighty whelm me in the wave
"spare a single head of my enem
on the mouth of the Danube; reti
rians; and purchased by splendid
of Terbelis, a pagan prince. The
besieged Constantinople with s
horse. Apsimar was daunted by th
ance of his rival: the misfortunes
ry sovereign excited the pity of th
made them forget his crimes; an
once more seated on the throne

The restored monarch first too
his ally Terbelis, and then to gr
ance, which he had nourished
storms of the Euxine. So vi
rage, and so barbarous his disp
stood an hour on the necks of L
simar, before he suffered their ex
ceed. During the six years of h
rack, the axe, and the cord, was
ployed. The inhabitants of the
peculiarly destined to feel his ver
having paid the respect due to hi
as well as from a suspicion he ent

l an intention of delivering him up to
These were ordered by the inhuman
e indiscriminately massacred; and the
of blood were forbidden, on pain of the
ispleasure, to leave even a child alive.
lty of fulfilling this dreadful command,
r of being punished for not complying
luced the soldiers to proclaim their ge-
ppicus. The tyrant, deserted by his bar-
rds, received without dread the mortal
d the death of his son Tiberius extin-
family of Heraclius, who had wore the
a hundred years. This monster seems
ssessed a species of ferocious insanity,
that account equally formidable to his
his foes. On very slight grounds he
war against Terbelis, who had restored
throne; and at last his cause was so
s to be abandoned by his very brother-
khan of the Chozars.

cus abused, during more than two
authority he had acquired by the death
nt; and under him the arms of the
ere not fortunate. The Bulgarians
ruption into Thrace, and advanced as
stantinople. The indolence of the em-
busied himself about religious affairs,
ect of his public duty, rendered him an
contempt; and the people learned with-
allest emotion or mark of dissatisfac-
during a state of intoxication, some
rs had surprised, blinded, and deposed
he reposed in his own palace.

ce of the people now promoted A. D.
first secretary to the late em- 713.
d under the name of Anastasius

the design of burning the naval stores of
my, and thus defeating the enterprise abo
undertaken ; but his aims were frustrated
treachery of the marine army, who murde
chief, and invested Theodosius, a simple
revenue, with the purple. Leo came to t
ance of his master, and, without striking
induced Theodosius to lay down his usur
thority, and sink into the insignificancy o
ter, as the only security for his life. M
however, the brother of the caliph, coul
prevented by Leo from investing the capita
army of one hundred and twenty thousa
and Persians; while a hostile fleet of eight
dred ships appeared before the mouth of
hour. But while they hesitated about en
the fireships of the Greeks were launche
them ; and in a few hours this mighty ar
which threatened destruction to the Rom
was reduced to ashes. The death of t

.feless in their frozen camp; disease and
)o had entered their tents, and after a pro-
iege of thirteen months, the desponding
ıh received from his master the welcome
on of retreat.

ndıng his ascendant both over the empire
mperor, negociated with Anastasius to re-
:rown, as a burthen too heavy for him, and
to the enjoyment of a private life. With
ent fortune which he carried with him he
ve been happier than on the throne; but
on by ambition, he attempted to resume
ty he had laid down by his own consent,
ife paid the forfeit of his folly.

rimitive name of Leo, who obtained
le on the resignation of Anastasius, was
His first service was in the guards of
ı; and his valour and dexterity gra-
ıised him to the principal com-
the armies, from whence, by an
nsition, he mounted the throne.

A. D. 718.

:ign the empire of the East lost even its
)f authority in Italy, which passed under
:r of the Lombards; while Rome gave
p to the temporal as well as the spiritual
on of the pope. These revolutions were
produced and ultimately confirmed by
ıte concerning image worship, which so

multitude with a visible superstition. The firs introduction of symbolic worship was in the veneration of the cross and of relics. The Son of God was next represented under the form which it was supposed he had assumed while on earth; and the Virgin Mary soon claimed and obtained a similar distinction.

The worship of images, however, had stole into the church by insensible degrees, and was little noticed for a great length of time; but in the beginning of the eighth century, when it had reached the full magnitude of abuse, the Greeks were awakened by the apprehension, that, under the mask of Christianity, they had restored the polytheism of their fathers. It was with impatience they heard themselves charged as idolators by the Jews and Mahometans, who had an implacable hatred to graven images, and all relative worship. Many sensible Christians began to express their disapprobation of these symbols, which exposed them to obliquy, and could not possibly be reconciled to the genuine unperverted tenets of the holy religion: and when Leo, from the mountains of Isauria, had ascended the throne of the East, was early inspired with an hatred of images; though for some time he bowed before them on policy, and satisfied the Roman pontiffs of his orthodoxy and zeal by annual processions, the old mummeries which the successes of St. Peter sanctioned. In the reformation of religion, his first steps were cautious and moderate; but being provoked by resistance and invective, the existence as well as the use of religious pictures were proscribed; the images of Christ, the Virgin, the Saints, were demolished; and a smooth

ce of plaster was spread over the churches of onstantinople and the provinces. The people and ergy were divided with respect to this ques- n. Leo now employed violence of every kind to tablish his decrees: but the cities of the East uld not be brought wholly to renounce the wor- ip of images; while the West remained unani- ously attached to it. The temporal dominion of e pope was first founded in rebellion, and that bellion was now pretended to be justified by the resy of the Iconoclastes. The second and third regory pronounced the separation of the East d West, and deprived the sacrilegious emperor the sovereignty of Italy; though after carrying eir object they somewhat relaxed, and till the ronation of Charlemagne, the government of ome and Italy was exercised in the name of the ccessors of Constantine.

While Leo was almost wholly occupied about ese disputes, the Saracens ravaged the eastern rts of the empire, though not with impunity; d it must be confessed, that in an age of tur- lence, both from political and religious causes, is emperor conducted himself with firmness, and nerally with more temper than his adversaries. fter a reign of twenty-five years, and taking pro- r steps to secure the diadem to his son Constan- ne, he peaceably expired in his palace of Con- antinople.

The precaution which Leo had taken A. D.
associate Constantine* with him in the
npire, and cause him to be crowned, 751.

* Usually known by the appellation of Constantine Co- onymous, from the pollution of his baptismal font.

did

did not prevent the appearance of a co
supported by Anastasius the patriarch. In
mencement of his reign, he had summon
neral assembly, which met in the suburb
stantinople, and decreed that all visible s
Christ, except in the eucharist, were ei
phemous or heretical; and all such mon
idolatry were condemned to be broken
He then undertook an expedition again
racens; but during his absence, his capit
lace, and his throne, were occupied by
mus Artavasdes, the ambitious champi
orthodox faith, as it was then fixed and
The worship of images was triumphantly
but Coprony mus, who had retired to hi
mountains, soon descended at the head o
and faithful Isaurians; his victory was
and both his rival and his son had their
out. The patriarch, who was more
pected of abetting the cause of the usur
sentenced to be paraded through the
streets of the city, mounted on an ass,
face turned towards the tail, and him
beaten with rods; after which he wa
to his former rank, not being able, say
torian, to find any one worse. As Const
where the usurper maintained himself,
surrendered till forced by famine, the
punished its inhabitants by severe taxe
tortions; but, above all others, his re
was directed against the monks, his in
enemies. From the chastisement of in
he proceeded to the abolition of the ord
religious communities were dissolved: t
ings converted into magazines or barra

erty confiscated. The worshippers of
ho were reputed the orthodox, were ri-
persecuted, and the practice proscribed.
anners of Copronymus were dissolute,
mper was cruel; but even his enemies
courage and activity at the head of his
and in a various reign of thirty-four
triumphed both by sea and land; on
rates and the Danube; in civil and
war. Leo the Fourth was his
ccessor. The prince was of a
stitution both of body and mind;
mitated his father's violence against
hough he had the vexation to find his
pposed even by his nearest connections,
ticular by Irene his empress. He as-
o the empire his son Constantine, with
nous wishes of his subjects; but the
of Copronymus by a second marriage,
ed to disturb the public tranquillity.
sonable attempts were twice pardoned;
conspiracy was punished with amputa-
anishment to Athens; and even in this
heir restless spirits prompted them to
Sclavonian chief, who offered to br k
on, and lead them to Constantinop'e.
le of Athens, however, appeared to
posed; and the brothers of the emperor
n oblivion and darkness.

A. D. 775.

gned only five years; and by his will
s Irene was declared the guardian of
r world, and of his son Constantine
who was [illegible] more than ten years of age.
is childhood, Irene had faithfully dis-
e office with which she was entrusted;

but

similar manner, in the interior of th
He being thus compelled to submit to th
ant of his mother, took an oath of f
her, and she was afterwards proclain
reign by the armies. A tumult of th
nian guards, however, encouraged th
declaration that Constantine the Sixth
lawful ruler. The people, offended a
cruelty to her son, whom she retained a
in the apartments of his palace, oblig
restore him to liberty. Saturacius, wh
stigated her to scourge the adherents of
emperor, was himself subjected to the sa
ment. Constantine conducted his mo
the utmost respect to a palace of her c
tion, where she was shut up with her
but, as the emperor continued to visit
soon regained her influence over him.

To obtain this ascendancy, it is gen
lieved she encouraged his vices, or at lea

served as a pretext for the cruel ma-
Irene. Being left with the army
Bithynia, she dispatched several of-
se her son. They arrived at Con-
ithout being suspected of such a
put out the emperor's eyes in so
manner, that he died three days
the most excruciating pain, after
d alone and in conjunction with his
ven years.

e, on ascending the throne, had enter-
of marrying Rotdudris, the daughter
ne; but this match, which Irene had
ht to a conclusion, she broke off her-
lest it should render her son too pow-
troul. The desire, however, of secur-
rity she had at length obtained, made
mbrace a proposal of espousing Char-
order to unite the two empires; but
the eunuch Aetius, prevented the suc-
measure. Incapable himself of pos-
mperial dignity, he wished to secure it
her Leo, the governor of Thrace, to
asions the intended marriage would
insurmountable obstacle. He there-
the matrimonial negociation that was
d to render it unpopular at the same
ated that if it succeeded, the seat of
ld be transferred from Constantino-
intrigues of Aetius, however, were
; for the great treasurer Nicepho-
orresponding ingratitude, had made
rty against his mistress, and secretly
e purple from the citizens of the ca-
new emperor concealed his advance-

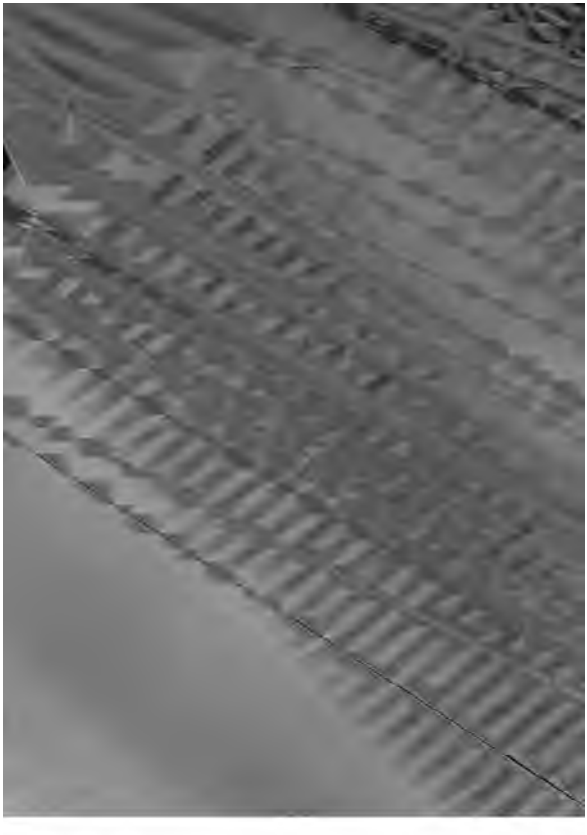
tholic historians may have bestowed on protection she afforded to images, Ire eyes of reason and of impartial posteri only an ambitious and intriguing woma feeling and without principle.

The character of Nicephorus was st the odious vices of hypocrisy, ingrat avarice. He made a treaty with the dors of Charlemagne, who was th zenith of his power, and thus averted from this quarter; but he was both and unfortunate in war.

During the dissensions which had twoen the rival families of the Omn Abbassides, the disgrace of a tribut posed on the commanders of the Fa a severe retribution was exacted by M third caliph of a new dynasty. His s Harun encamped under the walls of [illegible] while Irene and her infant

efused the tribute, and resolved to ob-
this badge of servitude and disgrace.
re," said he in his letter to the caliph,
uits of your injustice, or abide the deter-
ion of the sword." The reply of the caliph
ched in terms of tremendous brevity. "In
me of the most merciful God, Harun Al
d, commander of the Faithful, to Nice-
s, the Roman dog. I have read thy let-
O thou son of an unbelieving mother.
shalt not hear, but thou shalt behold my
r." It was written in characters of blood
on the plains of Phrygia; and the warlike
of the Arabs could only be checked by the
l repentance of Nicephorus. But the vic-
caliph had scarcely retired before the
as violated by the emperor of the East.
rn was attended with the defeat of the vic-
Greek, who escaped from the field of bat-
three wounds. The torrent of the inva-
uged the surface of Asia Minor, and swept
e Pontic Heraclea: Nicephorus was com-
o submit, and the coin of the tribute was
with the superscription of Harun and his
ons. These, however, after their father's
being involved in civil discord, the con-
Almanon, being engaged in the introduc-
science, tacitly relinquished his claim to
man tribute.

phorus at last was slain by the Bulga-
His son Stauracius escaped from the
ith a mortal wound; but the six months
e survived, were sufficient to prove that,
e kingdom, he inherited the vices of his
Michael, who had married his sister



trolling his seditious subjects, or repelli
invasions of the victorious barbarians.
masculine spirit of his wife Procopia, wl
sumed to direct the discipline of the
aroused the indignant feelings of the s
A disaffected army, in consequence, s
the claims of Leo the Armenian, an officer
tinguished merit; and the humanity of l
prevented, by a voluntary resignation, th
ries of a civil war. The abdicated e
withdrew to a monastery, separated fr
power and his wife, and enjoyed the com
solitude and religion above thirty-two yea
the cruelty of Leo, his son Theophylac
rendered incapable of procreation; but t
caution did not secure the new emperor
competitor where he did not expect one.

Leo the Fifth had been early educate
camp, and was fond of military parade
introduced into his civil government the

frequently detected, and as often pardoned
he indulgent gratitude of Leo; but he was,
ngth, when found incorrigible, condemned to
urnt alive. On the eve of Christmas, as he
led to execution, the empress Theodosia re-
ented to her husband, that such a scene would
ittle suitable to the respect due to this hal-
d season on which they were to receive the
arist together, and therefore solicited a respite
the sacred festival was past. The emperor
ted her request; but, lest the criminal should
pe, he was loaded with irons, which were
ed, and the keys brought to Leo himself.
Iichael having obtained this interval of
determined to employ it to the best ad-
age, and assembling the conspirators in his
n, he threatened to discover their practices
ey refused to save him. Fear, rather than
tion, induced them to run all hazards; and
y in the morning they attacked the unsus-
ing Leo in the chapel of his palace, and
him at the foot of the altar. Not satisfied
this, they drew Michael from his prison,
ed with irons as he was, and seated him on
throne. The empress Theodosia, who had
the means of saving his life, was with signal
atitude banished to an island with her four
, who were previously castrated. Leo reign-
about seven years and a half. He was a de-
ed enemy to image worship; and on that ac-
nt the catholics seem to have promoted the
ation of his rival.
Iichael, who from a defect in his speech was
amed the Stammerer, was delivered from a
on and impending death, only to display

A. D. 820. his depraved and ignoble manners throne. Though he had been favou the orthodox, he was but little sol concerning their disputes, but rather incli Judaism. He observed, indeed, the Jewish sa denied the resurrection of the dead, and w little scrupulous in his morals, though se the faults of others. A person, named T having seduced the wife of a magistrate, ai to avoid suffering from justice, conspired the emperor; transported into Europe an a fourscore thousand barbarians from the b the Tigris, and the shores of the Caspia having gained two victories over Michael, the siege of Constantinople; but his cam assaulted by a Bulgarian king, Thomas fe the power of the emperor. The hands and the rebel were amputated; and, mounted ass, he was led through the streets of th which he sprinkled with his blood.

But Michael was not yet secure from sition. He had condemned a youth nam phemius to the loss of his tongue, for stea nun from a convent. The gallant escap appealing to the reason and policy of the cens of Africa, soon returned invested imperial purple, and supported by a flee hundred ships, and an army of seven h horse and ten thousand foot. The apostat however, was slain before the walls of Sy and his African friends were rescued fro pending danger, by a reinforcement of th dalusian brethren.

Michael, on the death of his first wi drawn from a convent Euphrosyne, the d

tantine the Sixth, who stipulated that her
n should equally share the empire with
Theophilus; but the nuptials of the em-
vith his second spouse proved unfruitful,
phrosyne was content with the title of the
of Theophilus, who succeeded his father
nine-years' reign.

ooner was Theophilus seated on the A. D.
than he replaced his mother-in-law 829.
monastery from whence she was
and, either through policy or justice, he pu-
the murderers of Leo, to whom his father
the crown. The valour of this emperor,
often felt and acknowledged by his enemies,
sh and generally ineffectual; and his justice,
indisputable, was often arbitrary and cruel.
nes he marched against the Saracens in per-
nd in his last expedition, he destroyed Sozo-
n Syria, the birth-place of the caliph Mo-
. The commander of the Faithful was pro-
by the insult offered to a place which was
lly dear to him. The troops of Irak, Syria,
gypt, were recruited from the tribes of the
the herds of the Turks, and other barbarous
s. The caliph in person commanded the for-
le army, and, in the spirit of retaliation, his
nce fell on Amovium, in Phrygia, the native
the father of Theophilus. The emperor
East embraced the generous resolution of
ling in a battle the country of his ancestors;
e was compelled to fly before the fury of
vaders; and his army was only saved from
defeat, by the bravery of the Persian auxi-
. Amovium was levelled with the ground;
he caliph, tired with devastation, returned

to

sister, and the command of thirty the
sians, who, like his father, had fled
Mahometan conquerors. These tru
to place their general on the thron
loyal Theophobus rejected their impor
escaped from their hands to the pa
royal brother. Instead, however, t
the confidence of the emperor by this
ed conduct, he excited his jealousy.
exasperated by envy, labouring unc
and fearing that the dangerous vir
brother-in-law might oppress the we
infancy of his wife and son, demande
of his innocent rival. As he received it
said he "art no longer Theophobus;"
ing on his couch, he added, "Soon,
shall be no more Theophilus."

The greatest enemies of this prin
thodox Christians, as the worshipper
were called, whom he harassed t

ll soon starve with hunger." Chaste and
in himself, he was an enemy to excess
anness in others. He cleared his capital
ites; and reviving and enforcing some ex-
ws, died after an active reign of twelve

testament of Theophilus, his widow
was entrusted with the guardianship
pire, and her son Michael the Third,
in the fifth year of his age. Her re-
in general honourable to herself and
ous to the people; and had she not with
sh fondness for the external show of re-
from a spirit of contradiction, punished
clasts whom her husband had protected,
have been proposed as a model for good
nd good sense. During the fourteen years
she held the reins of government, she al-
red the empire of that sect, as well as of
cheans, who then had risen to consider-
r and influence among the heretical sects.
, finding her authority decline from the
opensities and irregularities of her son,
was no longer able to restrain, instead
ring against the government, she re-
solitude, deploring the vices and in-
uin of the unworthy youth. However,
abdicated the throne, she gave a public
f her administration to the senate; and
if possible, to check the extravagance
n, she made known what considerable
left in the treasury. She then, with
daughters, bade an adieu to the court;
dutiful Michael caused her to be shut

up

treasures which he had received from
He delighted in the amusements of t
and devoted himself to the unrestra
gence of lust and intemperance.. (
surrounded with buffoons and wretch
of any sense of honour or virtue, he
most sacred things into ridicule. S
loose companions would dress thems
vestments worn by priests on solemn
and in these habiliments, imitate the
of the church, with equal folly and i

While the emperor passed his l
disgraceful scenes, his uncle Bardas
been instrumental in corrupting him
the most despotic authority, under
Cæsar: but Michael beginning to sus
aiming at the sovereignty, not onl
but also in name, he procured his a
As the indulgence, however, of his ease
required that he should have some one

him gained admission into the emperor's
l, in which he rose to the highest offices;
the blackest ingratitude, it was he who
nto Michael those suspicions which cost
actor his life. In return, the emperor not
ed Basil to the dignity of Cæsar, but also
l him his colleague. In this capacity
lied himself to reform the abuses of go-
, and even endeavoured to correct the
abits of the emperor; but being apprised
hael was become weary of such a censor
tions, and that in consequence he medi-
take him off, the associate in the empire
the royal chamber in the hours of sleep
xication, and slew the son of Theophilus
irtieth year of his age.

crime of murder can be palliated
retence, it admitted of some ex- A. D.
n here. Basil removed a tyrant 867.
retch, who disgraced his station; and in
gave the empire a just and moderate
. This prince, who was the founder of
dynasty, derived his descent from a
branch of the Arsacid, the former
Rome. Two of these had retired to
t of Leo the First, and obtained a set-
in Macedonia. Their splendour, how-
s insensibly clouded by time and po-
nd the father of Basil was reduced to a
rm, which he cultivated with his own
He had married a widow of Adrianople,
nted the great Constantine among her
s; but in the very infancy of Basil he
pt away with his family and city, by an
on of the Bulgarians. Educated as a

slave

slave in the severe service of these barbarian
acquired a hardiness of body, and a flexibili
mind, which promoted his future elevation. A
some years of servitude, he shared the delive
of the Roman captives, who broke their ch
marched through Bulgaria to the shores o
Euxine, defeated two armies of barbarians
then embarked for Constantinople in the v
prepared for their reception. He was introd
to the service of a relation of the emperor T
philus, and soon after was noticed by Bard
has already been related.

The solid praise of Basil is drawn fro
ruined state of his kingdom at his accessio
its flourishing condition at his death. His ap
tion was indefatigable, his temper cool, a
understanding vigorous and decisive. He
men only on account of their merit; and al
all his subjects, of whatever rank, to addres
with freedom, which endeared him so m
them, that they regarded him as a common f
while they revered him as their emperor.

Though not endowed with the spirit an
lents of a warrior, the Roman arms, und
reign, were again formidable to the barba
but his principal fame was derived fro
civil administration of the finances and the
Basil, however, had nearly been guilty
crime which would for ever have staine
memory. His son Leo being falsely a
of an attempt to assassinate him, in th
paroxysm of his rage, he intended to depri
of his sight, but afterwards was satisfied
confining him. The courtiers in general
convinced of the prince's innocence, conti

impo

the emperor to set him at liberty,
t effect; and to get rid of their ap-
he forbade his son to be named in his
One day, however, while he was con-
n one of his principal officers, a par-
ıad often heard a regret expressed for
y prince, on a sudden broke out with,
ɔr Leo!" The incident was improved
ɔitude of Leo's friends: and the em-
t consented to his liberation. For this
fterwards wrote excellent rules of go-
comprised in sixty-six chapters, the
rs of which form the following sen-
asil, emperor of the Romans in Christ,
son and colleague Leo."
ious reign of Basil was terminated by
in the chace. A furious stag en-
horns in the girdle of the emperor, and
from his horse. He was immediately
the courage and activity of an at-
ut the fall, or consequent fever, ex-
strength of the aged monarch, and he
idst the tears of his family and people,
eenth year of his reign.
ine, the eldest son of Basil, had A. D.
his father; Stephen, the young- 886.
ntent with the honours of a
ad a saint; and Leo and Alexander,
er sons, were alike invested with the
the power was solely executed by the
r, Leo the Sixth, surnamed the Philo-
ɔe only reason, however, that can be
plying this sage appellation to him
was less ignorant than the generality of
oraries, both in church and state, and

as yet unknown in the Christian churc
forming a matrimonial union with th
Zoe, who, as a concubine, had brought
named Constantine, occasioned a sch
the Greek ecclesiastics. The patriar
his benediction, and even the people
in the idle dispute; but matters bei
modated, Leo retained his fourth wif
procured her son to be legitimated.

During the greater part of this reig
carried on with the Saracens by hi
who experienced various success.
emperor himself, he was busied with
ment of the interior, and with literat
His reign, which lasted twenty-five
some few exceptions, was advantage
people; and this, to a sovereign, su
necessity of any other praise.

Leo, when expiring, had adjured
Alexander, to whom he bequeathed

n the space of one year he had rendered
elf equally despicable and detestable.
onstantine the Seventh derived the A. D.
llation of Porphyrogenitus from the 911
tment of the Byzantine palace which
reserved for the use of the empresses when
arturition, and was lined with porphyry, or
le. On his father's death he was but six
s old, and therefore, for a long time, was
r a spectator than an actor on the pub-
lage. His uncle had left him in the hands
ardians better qualified and more likely to
pt than to form him to virtue. They at
same time exercised the office of regents;
the senate dismissed them, and Zoe, the
er of the younger prince, who had been re-
d to a distance, being invited to return,
ned the reins of government. Scarcely,
ever, had she entered on her administration,
the Bulgarians, the perpetual enemies of
Greeks, by their daring irruptions, obliged
to raise troops against them, which she
mitted to two generals, Romanus and Leo.
e were no sooner placed at the head of
army, than they conceived the design of
ng on the empire for themselves, or divid-
it with Constantine; but the traitors dis-
eing, and being jealous of each other's
ess, the faction of Romanus obtained the
ndancy, which was immediately shewn by
ing the eyes of Leo to be put out, and mar-
g the daughter of the successful general to
stantine. At the same time Romanus pro-
d from the emperor the appointment of his
Christopher to be head of the allies, then the

and retired habits disarmed the jealo
manus Lecapenus; and the grandson of
an equanimity and industry not us
those who are born to elevated station
afterwards fallen into disgrace, improv
allowance by his skill as an artist, and
hibition and sale of his pictures.

The fall of Lecapenus was occasione
his own vices, but more particularly b
and crimes of his children. After the
Christopher, his eldest son, the two sur
thers quarrelled with each other, but
united in a conspiracy against their fat
surprised him in his palace, and dressin
habit of a monk, conveyed him to a sm
the Propontis, which had been assigne
gious community. This domestic anc
revolution excited a tumult, from th
which Constantine Porphyrogenitus wa
the throne: and the sons of Romanus

East. Naturally indolent, and some-
cted to intemperance, he relinquished the
overnment to the caprice of his wife
ne daughter of the banished Romanus;
rth, the connections, the learning, and
of Constantine, endeared him to the
d his death was lamented by the unfeign-
f his subjects. Before the funeral pro-
oved towards the imperial sepulchre, an
claimed this awful admonition: "Arise,
the world, and obey the summons of the
ngs." The death of Constantine was im-
ison, administered by his son Romanus.
ter presented a poisoned cup to his fa-
the emperor's foot slipping as he raised
ht to his lips, he spilt a considerable
and thus prevented an instant, though it
undation of a lingering, dissolution.

us, however, who derived his name A. D.
aternal grandfather, was allowed 959.
bethrone; and his conduct as em-
not alter the opinion that his parricidal
ad created. He appears to have been one
t debauched princes exhibited in the fer-
s of infamy. Whilst his two brothers,
ns and Leo, triumphed over the Saracens,
of Romanus were devoted to the amuse-
ne circus, and the sensualities of the table.
n strength and beauty he was distin-
bove other men, yet these perfections
ficient to fix the affections of Theo-
s wife, a woman of low origin, mas-
rit, and flagitious manners, well ac-
ith those of her husband. After he had
ur years, she mingled for the emperor

the same deadly potion which he had for his father, and he fell a martyr tc Romanus the Second, in order to purs sures without interruption, had de principal authority to his great c Joseph, a simple and credulous man tinued for some time to conduct the tion of affairs in the name of Theopha sons of the late emperor; but was aft mured, by a successful rival, within th convent, where he soon paid the debt

A. D. 963. Romanus had left two sons Constantine, and two daugh phano and Anne. The elde in marriage to the second emperor o and the youngest became the wif domir, great duke and apostle of Ru the death of her husband, Theopha in vain to endeavour to reign with th of the mild and simple Joseph; an of the necessity of a protector, in t of whom she was no doubt led by clination, threw herself into the a cephorus Phocas, who united, in opinion, the double merit of a hero But, though in the former characte cations were genuine and splendid, a no borrowed aids, his religion was o as a mask to conceal his real designs, the favours of the bigoted and the affected a desire to resign the comm army with which he had been entrus retire from the world into the solitu vent; but being easily persuaded both designs, which he had only

ascertain his interest with the people, he to Constantinople, openly avowed his n with the empress, and without degrad- ons, or pretending to invalidate their ssumed the title of Augustus, with the nce of power. A reign of six years re- odious to his subjects, and served to his hypocrisy and avarice; yet it must d that Nicephorus was more anxious to revenue to the public use than to his ratification; every spring he marched e Saracens; and the taxes seem to have nded in securing the barriers of the n extending their limits.

of ingratitude hastened the destruction horus. John Zimisces, a noble Ar- of uncommon stature, strength, and nd possessing the soul of a hero, had contributed to the elevation of the but instead of being rewarded for his ie had experienced disgrace and exile. however, had the honour or infamy to among the lovers of the empress, and ercession, he was permitted to reside nity of the capital. This unprincipled eing as much tired of the husband as e were of the emperor, entered in design of revenge; and in person e chamber door of Nicephorus to the rs, who massacred him without op- The death of the emperor was heard he smallest emotion of pity or regret, Armenian was duly proclaimed em- he East; but the patriarch having en- n a public penance for the murder of

his partisans deserting him without t
strength by a battle, the pretender ol
life from the clemency of Zimisces, an
confined to the isle of Chios.

The personal valour and activity
emperor were signalised on the Danu
Tigris; and by his double triumph
Russians and Saracens, he deserved
the conqueror of the East and the sav
empire. On his return, however, h
conquests, observing superb palaces
cultivated lands on his road, belon
eunuch Basil, who had greatly enrich
during the two preceding reigns, with
sincerity of a soldier, he exclaimed
must the Roman empire then be abu
the rapacity of an insolent eunuch?"
pression cost him his life: a cup of
administered to him, the effects of
speedily felt, but suffered no enquiry

iversally lamented, in the ninth year of his gn.

Whether the execrable Theophano had any are in the death of Zimisces is unknown; but is certain she partook of the advantages re-lting from it. The eunuch Basil recalled her, hopes of reigning with her in the names of the o princes, the eldest of whom was now nine-n, and the other seventeen years of age. The emature death of Zimisces, who faithfully ad-inistered the empire, without violating the right succession, seems to have been a loss rather an a benefit to the sons of Romanus. They l into hands less able to protect them, without t having acquired sufficient experience to pro-ct themselves. Constantine continued to in-lge the pleasures of youth, and to reject the res of government; but his elder brother soon gan to feel the impulse of genius, and the de-re of honourable activity. Constantinople and e provinces acknowledged the authority of asil; but Asia was oppressed by two veteran nerals, Phocas and Selerus, who set up for in-ependence. The death of the first, however, front of battle, and the submission of the last at e foot of the throne, confirmed the sovereign ower of Basil, who displayed his valour in fre-uent expeditions against the Saracens, and by e final destruction of the kingdom of Bul-aria. On this occasion, it is related of him, at having taken a great number of prisoners, e divided them into companies of an hundred ch, caused all their eyes to be put out, and or-ered them to be conducted to Samuel their ng, by a man who had one eye left. This horrid

racens in Sicily; but he was prevented and he expired amidst the blessings of and the curses of the people.

A. D. 1025. His weak and dissipated brot stantine, survived him about th and employed his power and ti tling the succession of the empire, and overthrowing all the plans of his brot. ministers he displaced, and substitut room the companions of his own excess tunate were those generals or magistrat mable, who escaped with no worse tha the loss of sight. The tomb was open ceive this libertine old man, when he feel some anxiety about his children. three daughters, one of whom he wished ed successor, Romanus, to marry, thou already a wife whom he tenderly loved. "your choice," said Constantine, "of "pudiating your wife, marrying or

vinces that still acknowledged the autho-
he successors of Constantine, had been cast
ew mould by the institution of the *themes*,
ary governments; but of these twenty-nine
twelve in Europe and seventeen in Asia,
in is obscure, and the limits were fluctu-
The victories of Nicephorus, John Zimis-
l Basil the Second, had enlarged the boun-
of the Roman name; but in the eleventh
the prospect was clouded by new enemies
misfortunes. The relics of Italy were
way by the Norman adventurers, and al-
ll the Asiatic branches were dissevered
e Roman trunk by the Turkish conquerors.
spacious provinces of Thrace, Macedo-
l Greece, were obedient to their sceptre;
ession of Cyprus, Rhodes, and Crete, with
islands of the Aegean, or holy sea, re-
to them, and the rest of the empire, with
efalcations, equalled the largest of the mo-
ropean kingdoms.

subjects of the Byzantine empire were
e most dexterous of all nations; their
was blessed by nature with every ad-
of soil, climate, and situation; and in
ort and restoration of the arts, their pa-
d peaceful temper is highly to be com-

first demand on the public revenue was
up and pleasure of the emperor. The
and islands of Asia and Europe were
with the magnificent villas of the princes
antinople: the great palace, the centre
rial residence, was decorated and en-
y the wealth and emulation of successive
sovereigns;

The three great empires which, from
Charlemagne to that of the crusades, d
world, were the Greeks, the Saracens, a
The wealth of the Greeks enabled the
chace the service of the poorer nation
maintain a naval power for the protect
coasts, and the annoyance of their en
the martial spirit of the Greeks was e
they trusted chiefly to mercenary barb
a cold hand and a loquacious tongue wa
ral description of the descendants of th

The Moslems had undoubtedly d
also under the last caliphs; but the la
of fanaticism still glowed in the pr
their religion: the poor were allur
hopes of plunder; the rich were a
death or victory in the cause of God;
considerations rendered them ince
action. The Franks, after the deat
lemagne, and been split into many

ts themselves, and was observed by the
ts with terror and amazement. Retreat was
lered as flight, and flight as indelible dis-
; but their independent spirit disdained the
of subordination; and they abandoned the
ard of their chief, whenever he attempted to
e his stipulations with them.
e restoration of images in the eastern church
celebrated as the feast of orthodoxy: the
is had disappeared; the Jews were silent and
re; and persecution itself might have slept,
ot the Paulicians * been selected as the vic-
of spiritual tyranny. These being at last
n into exile, scattered over the West the
of the reformation.
the theatre of Italy, the three great nations
world, the Greeks, the Saracens, and the
s, encountered each other. The southern
nces were subject, for the most part, to the
ards, dukes and princes of Beneventum. The
chiefs, however, of Benevento, Salerno, and
a, inflamed by ambitious competition, invited
aracens, to the ruin of their common inheri-
. For two hundred years, the frequent and
l squadrons of the disciples of Mahomet is-
from the port of Palermo; their more for-
ble fleets were equipped on the African coast;
the Arabs of Andalusia were sometimes
ted to assist, and sometimes to oppose, the
ms of a different sect: but their depreda-
at last provoking Basil II. emperor of
ast, and Lewis, the grandson of Char-

* called from Constantine, their founder, shewing a
l predilection for the writings of St. Paul.

appear on the political horizon, and
the most important consequences, bot
and the eastern empire. After a long i
of rapine and slaughter, they accepted
territory in France, embraced the Chris
and their dukes professed themselves t
of the successors of Charlemagne a
They imbibed the manners, language,
lantry of the French nation; their pilg
Rome, Italy, and the Holy Land, wer
and zealous: they confederated for th
defence; and under Robert Guiscard
came formidable both to the East
West. It is well known their princes
England: but at last the adventurous
after a brilliant, but short career, were
in victory or servitude, among the na
had vanquished.

A. D. After the death of Consta

im on his journey, he dismissed him to his ountry, and thus spread his fame over the distant nations. His liberality to the mo- ries, which he enriched with magnificent or- nts, has also been greatly praised by ecclesi- l writers. In short, his whole conduct evinc- m to be a prince of piety and moral goodness, t was his misfortune to be married to Zoe, abandoned woman had preferred to the plea- of her bed, Michael, a handsome Paphlago- brother to the eunuch John, who was the ror's favourite. Zoe soon justified the Roman m, that every adultress is capable of poison- r husband: the dose she gave him, however, o slow in its effects; and therefore she su- d a wretch to hold his head under water in ath till he was drowned, in the sixth year of ign. While Romanus was expiring, the in- us Zoe sent, in his name, for the patriarch, she addressed, on his introduction, in words: "The emperor is dead;—to pre- t all commotion, marry me therefore im- diately to Michael, whom you see." The f at first hesitated: but a liberal present ished his scruples; and Zoe, scarcely a y, was consigned to the arms of a new hus-

e whole system of government, and the prin- agents in the administration, were now ed. The ministers of Romanus were deprived or banished, and their places filled by the creatures of the eunuch John, now seized the entire authority. Zoe her- was not exempted from the effects of the h's jealousy for the support of his usurped

power; those attendants of her perso
she had the greatest confidence, wer
and others substituted in their room,
wholly in the interest of John. But a n
cause of disgust, to a woman of her te
was to find that she had only exchange
tee for another. Michael, tormented
of conscience, thought only of expia
of piety and penitence, the crime whic
him to the throne. Besides, he was a
epileptic fits, which impairing his reas
dering him unfit even for nominal sway;
nephew of his, Michael Calaphates,
from his father's occupation in careen
was adopted by Zoe, and associated in
To him the diadem descended, after
worn nearly eight years by his uncle.

A. D. 1041. In the elevation of his neph
nuch John seems to have il
the temper of the person he h
master. At the instigation of Zoe,
banished both him and another un
Constantine; and soon after, the em
accused of having employed magic
own person, she was confined in a
The disgrace of the eunuch was gra
public; but the exile of Zoe excite
which continued for three days.
consequence restored, and with her
Theodora, who had led a religiou
placed on the throne. Meanwhil
in order to escape notice, sunk into t
after having worn the purple for fo
nor was the empress satisfied with hi
degradation, but insisted on havin

, which was accordingly put in execu-

the space of two months the royal sisters udience to the ambassadors, and presided enate. Theodora remained averse to mar- but Zoe being called upon by her subjects them an emperor, from the various pre- which arose, she preferred Con- A. D. , surnamed Monomachus, a man 1042. rious birth, and agreeable person, him she gave her hand for the third time. omachus governed with wisdom and pru- and with as much good fortune as the ons of the barbarians, with which the em- is continually harassed, would allow. alth was early broken by the gout; and st memorable transaction of his reign, s dividing, with the consent of Zoe, the bed, with a widow named Selerena. Yet vived both his wives; and perhaps might ved some years longer, had not Theodora, demise of her sister, caused herself to be med empress. This bold step so agitated akened frame of Constantine the Tenth, fainted on hearing it, and died in the thir- year of his reign.

odora filled the throne she had thus A. D. d with honour and dignity; her 1055. n, in the choice of ministers and ls; her impartiality in the distribution ice, as well as the moderation with which rted her authority, gained her the love people, and the respect of surrounding s. But being advanced in years, she did ng enjoy the imperial dignity; and on her

death bed, by the advice of her counsellors, left the sceptre to Michael Sratioticus, a decrepit veteran, who seems to have had few qualifications to recommend him, except a flexibility of temper, which was likely to render him subservient to the views of ministers. In Theodora expired the Macedonian dynasty.

Had the law of hereditary succession at this time been observed, the throne would have belonged to Theodorus, cousin to the deceased emperor. This prince indeed made some attempts to obtain possession of that envied station, in hopes that the patriarch and the clergy would second his efforts; but he found them deaf to his intimacies. They afforded him, however, an asylum in the church, which he afterwards voluntarily quitted, and went into exile, where he died.

Stratioticus, by his feeble government and imprudent conduct, soon raised himself up a much more dangerous rival. Instead of conciliating the generals and soldiery as his chief support, he was little cautious to avoid giving them offence. In consequence of their disgust and disaffection to the ruling emperor, they began to look about for another; and elected one of their own number, whom they designed to place on the throne the first favourable opportunity; and so great was the negligence or the infatuation of the existing government, that the secret was kept many months, till fully matured among the accomplices. At last it was divulged; and the court heard with astonishment, that the greatest part of the troops of the empire were assembled in a large plain, with a new emperor at their head.

Stratioticus

tioticus, however, or rather those who ruled
ame, collected a sufficient army to venture
,the issue of which was unpropitious to him.
omnenus, who had been raised by the mi-
immediately after marched towards Con-
ple, and his power was confirmed by the
n of the senate. A deputation of bishops
on Stratioticus to exhort him to abdicate
perial dignity, without making any further
ice. "What," said he, "will you give in
ange for it?" They replied, "The kingdom
aven." The old man seems to have approv-
e bargain; and went into a monastery to
himself for his celestial inheritance after
of little more than a year.

family of Comnenus, who now ascended
ne of the East, had been long transported
taly into Asia. His father Manuel, in
n of the second Basil, had been very in-
tal in appeasing the troubles of the em-
He left, in a tender age, two sons, Isaac
hn, whom he bequeathed to the gratitude
sovereign. The youths were carefully
d, and rapidly advanced to the command
ies, and the government of provinces.
ternal union doubled their commendation,
omoted their mutual interest. When
icus became unpopular, the army fixed on
and his first care after his exaltation was
rd those who had raised him, and his next
nish the exhausted coffers of the state.
tuate this, he loaded the people with heavy
hich, not being accustomed to bear, ex-
ld murmurs. He then fleeced the clergy,
aggravated his offence. The patriarch,

who

ed only a few months, retired to a
where he passed the short remainder
in exercises of piety and devotion.

A. D. 1059. Constantine the Eleventh, Ducas, but ill approved the dis Isaac. He suffered the taxes cause of discontent and complaint, wh the more urgent, as it did not appe extraordinary levies contributed to th of the people. The emperor was com rassed by invasions: the Turks were b formidable: and Ducas, instead o them by his armies, endeavoured their hostility by donations to their gene received his presents; and, as may re supposed, soon returned to extort m ravages.

In this manner Ducas held the reins ment for upwards of five years, when, l ed to the last extremity by an incura

to take an oath never to enter again into the
te of matrimony.

Two very potent motives, love and ne- A. D.
sity, in the space of a few months oblig- 1067.
the empress to violate her vow. The
contented and ambitious taking advantage of
ne public disasters, occasioned by the Turks,
nly declared that the present state of the em-
e required the government of a hero, and not
a weak and timid woman. Among these de-
imers appeared Romanus Diogenes, a man of an
eeable person and an illustrious birth. But
ogenes did not rest content with declamations;
he accompanied his words by his actions, and
consequence was accused of aiming at the so-
eignty. Being brought before Eudocia to re-
ve sentence of death for his treasonable designs,
e empress was moved with compassion at the
ht of a person who appeared too amiable in her
es to be guilty of the imputed crime; and there-
e, she not only pardoned him, but placed him
the head of her armies, and formed the design
admitting him as the partner of her empire and
d. Already, in her own heart, she had dispens-
with her oath; and to conciliate all parties, it
s only necessary to obtain the same indulgence
m the patriarch John Xiphilin.

To him she dispatched a trusty eunuch, who
pretended confidence imparted to him, that
e empress having fallen deeply in love with
nephew Bardas, was determined to marry
n, and to divide with him the imperial au-
rity, provided he would annul the oath she
d taken, and persuade the senate of the pro-
iety of her conduct. The patriarch, dazzled
with

with the idea of seeing his nephew the purple, by his animated represe afflicted state of the empire, and against the fatal effects of the rash by the jealousy of the deceased e obtained the concurrence of the sena He then publicly restored to Eudo oath of which he had been the depo horted her to espouse some perso have power and abilities to protect mily and the empire. She heard most flattering attention, promised arguments; and a few days after, to ment of the duped pontiff, married l genes, and caused him to be proclai The friends of the young princes from opposing this step by the tear and the assurances of the fidelity of dian. The fortune of war, howeve Romanus into the hands of Axan the Turks, which inflicted a deadly wou narchy of the East. The sultan, i him with every attention that could fortune; and concluded with him liberal terms as if he had been at when Romanus obtained his rele generous conqueror, he vainly so wife and his subjects. The form thrust into a monastery by the influ Ducas, her brother-in-law, who pr eldest of his nephews; and the la braced the rigid maxim of the civi declared, "that a prisoner in the h enemy is deprived of all the public rights of a Roman citizen." The

Romanus to regain his throne were suc-
submission; but, contrary to the faith
ulation, he was poisoned, and this act-
vly, his eyes were put out in so
nner that he died a few days A. D.
e fourth year of his reign. 1071.

he triple reign of the house of Ducas,
unger brothers were reduced to the
rs of the purple; while Michael the
amed Parapinaces, was so extremely
hat he left the whole power in the
John his uncle, which he secured by
or driving into exile all such as were
opposing him. This arbitrary mode
ling raised him many enemies. The
ho no longer contented themselves
tions on the frontiers, but had formed
ents in various parts of the empire,
themselves called on by the different
whose discords they fomented, and
ed a permanent footing. Ruselius,
of Gaul, obtained several advantages
1; and this, reinforced by the weak-
the government which he served,
im with the resolution of declaring
nperor. Alexius Comnenus, a young
t already advantageously known by his

Asiatic legions, and assumed the pu
at Adrianople, the other at Nice. E
displayed his standards before the g
stantinople; but instead of meeting
as he expected, his troops were re
inhabitants: while Botaniates, ad
slow and cautious steps, was rece
acclamations of the people, and th
of the senate. The feeble emperor
signing the crown to the perpetual f
fending it; and was rewarded with a
bit, and the title of Archbishop of
left a son, Constantine, born and ec
purple; and a daughter of the fam
afterwards intermarried with, and
succession of the Comnenian dynas

And here it may be remarked, th
of the decline of the empire of t
great measure, resemble those of
the Seleudidæ, allowing for the dif
ligion, institutions, and manners.
Seleucidæ, the intrigues of the co
in the marriages which took place
brothers and sisters, whose children
equal pretensions that sovereignty
were weakening. The same cons
lowed the confusion of marriage
Greeks, which giving rise to the h
pretensions, brought on similar con
in one and the other empire, the r
prepared by animosities, the influen
the inexperience of young princes,
ration of reigns; and not less by
alliances of the surrounding nati
their continual assaults. Yet some

who supported with a strong hand the
bric of the state, and for a while de-
al catastrophe.

whose history will now deserve to be
e nephew of the emperor Isaac, and the
f John Comnenus, who had refused the
eptre, was one of the last who deserted
of Michael, and probably would have
is fidelity longer, had not that emperor
untary resignation of his power. In his
iew with Botaniates, "Prince," said
' my duty rendered me your enemy;
ees of God and the people have made
subject: judge of my future loyalty by
opposition." The successor of Michael
with complacency, and entertained
esteem and confidence. His valour was
and his allegiance approved, against
yennius, and Basilacius, three rebels
rbed the peace of the empire; but the
Alexius to march against a fourth re-
husband of his own sister, obliterated
ry of his past services; and in the di-
which he was reduced, he thought it
for his personal security to retire with
brother Isaac, and to erect the standard
war. The soldiers, who had been gra-
sembled in the vicinity of the capital,
hemselves to the cause of a gallant and
eneral; and Alexius, with the applause
my, and by the generous consent of his
other, was invested with the imperial
Constantinople was surprised; and the
taniates, yielding to the advice of the
Cosmas, resigned the empire rather

and the highways; and when the r
challenged the warriors of the age to
brethren, and rescue their Saviour, c
glowed with the spirit of martial ente
Christendom expected, with impatienc
sels and decrees of the supreme ponti

The council assembled by Urban
on the propriety of this important en
at Placentia, and was so fully att
by the clergy and laity of several E
tions, that the session was held in
plain adjacent to the city. The am
Alexius Comnenus strongly pleaded
of their sovereign, and the danger c
nople; and at the sad recital the as
into tears, and were eager to embark
in this design; but the pope adjourn
decision to a second synod, which
mont in the autumn of the same

. .. pontiff addressed a willing au

symbol of your salvation; wear it—a red
oody cross, as a pledge of your sacred
revocable engagement."
roposal was joyfully accepted: vast num-
ediately impressed on their garments the
he cross: and the assembly, after a con-
nd absolution of their sins, were dismissed
t their countrymen and friends; and their
e for the holy land was fixed to the feast
ssumption * of the ensuing year.
council of Clermont the pope proclaimed
y indulgence to those who should enlist
e banner of the cross, the absolution of
sins, and an acquittance for all that
due of canonical penance. The robber,
ndiary, the murderer, and thousands of
ffenders, eagerly embraced the terms of
nt; which were further heightened by
s of plunder, and the desire of sensual
ions. That ignorance which magnified
pes, diminished the perils of the enter-
nd to defray their preparations, princes
their provinces, nobles their lands and
nd peasants their cattle and agricultural
nts.
h the determined day of departure was
distant, it was anticipated by a thought-
vd of sixty thousand persons of both
om the confines of France and Lorrain,
ked round Peter the Hermit, and prayed
end them to the holy sepulchre. The
ccordingly assumed the office of a ge-
r which he was totally unqualified, and

* The 15th of August.

[illegible] people, who indulged w
tion a brutal licence of rapine, pro
ebriety. The persecution of the unf
who lay in their way was the first w
enthusiasts; and many thousands of
less people were pillaged and massa

The savage nations, however, t
they marched, retaliated the wre
done; and vast numbers of the c
the victims of their indignation
About one third only of the native
Peter at their head, found means
stantinople; and by the caution o
Alexius were transported to the A
the Bosphorus, and advised to w
of their brethren. But their blin
urged them to rush headlong agai
who occupied the road to Jerusale
Hundred thousand of the first cru
by the Turkish arrows, before their

lished. Of the principal, the foremost in war and council, was Godfrey of Boulogne, a man whose valour was matured by prudence and moderation, and whose piety, though blind, was sincere. He was accompanied by his two brothers, Eustace and Baldwin; and their confederate force was composed of fourscore thousand foot, and ten thousand horse. Hugh, count of Vermandois; Robert, duke of Normandy; Adhemar, bishop of Puy; Bohemond, son of Robert Guiscard, already famous for his double victory over the Greek emperor; and several other persons of note had numerous trains of devotees to follow their standard.

The difficulty of procuring subsistence for the myriads of men and horses engaged in this holy warfare, induced the princes to separate their forces, and to appoint the neighbourhood of Constantinople for their place of rendezvous. Within nine months, from the feast of the Assumption, the different generals with their detachments had reached that city; but the count of Vermandois, having fallen into the hands of the lieutenants of Alexius in his passage by sea, was produced as a captive.

The emperor of the East, indeed, who had only solicited a moderate succour to enable him to repel his enemies, beheld with astonishment the approach of so many potent chiefs and fanatic nations, with whose views he could not be properly acquainted, and whose designs he early began to distrust. A jealousy took place between the strangers and the natives; and Alexius is accused of an intention of starving or assaulting the crusaders, whom he had cooped up in a dangerous post. A doubtful conflict ensued; when

Roman empire: but the dexterous appl
gifts and flattery, and the considera
without the concurrence of the empe
East, it would be impossible to perf
vow, at last induced them to comply
Latin grandees stooped at the foot of
of Alexius.

There are various accounts respe
numbers of the first crusaders, som
them six hundred thousand, others
them to a sixth part. From their stati
neighbourhood of Nicomedia, they ad
successive divisions, and commenced t
warfare against the sultan Soliman, by
his capital Nice. Twice he sallied
mountains in the vicinity to assault th
the Latins; but Nice was hard pressed
and water; and a Greek emissary ha
suaded the inhabitants to accept the pro
his master. the imperial banner was see

Godfrey restored the battle, and the Turks, after a obstinate conflict, were obliged to yield to the perior strength of their antagonists. The sultan ith the relics of his army evacuated the kingdom f Roum, which extended from the Hellespont to e confines of Syria, and hastened to implore the id of eastern friends; while the crusaders pur- ed their triumphant march through the Lesser sia; and Baldwin, the brother of Godfrey, with select detachment, advanced to the gates of desa, and established in that city the first prin- pality of the Franks and Latins, which subsisted fty-four years beyond the Euphrates.

The siege of Antioch was now formed during he inclemency of winter; and for seven months the ofty walls, and intrepid garrison baffled the vain fforts of the besiegers. Famine, desertion, and atigue, pervaded their camp; and Antioch pro- ably would have mocked the rash enterprise of he crusaders, had not the ambitious Bohemond uccessfully employed the arms of cunning and leceit, for which he was rewarded with the overeignty of the city. But the citadel still held ut; the victors themselves were encompassed nd besieged by the lieutenants of the sultan; and or the space of twenty-five days the crusaders ere on the verge of destruction.

When brought to the lowest ebb, however, he confidence of the desponding soldiers was re- ived by the seasonable discovery of the *holy ance.* This pious fraud, as it seems to be, was he invention of Peter Bartholemy, a priest, who sserted, that St. Andrew in a vision had re- ealed to him, that the steel head of the lance, hich had pierced our Saviour's side, was conceal-

ed

ed near the high altar in the church of St. P
and that the apostle added, " bear it al
battle, and the mystic weapon shall pen
the souls of the miscreants." Count Rayr
who probably was in the secret, eagerly
braced this revelation; and Bartholemy des
ing into the vault, produced the head of
racen lance, which was exhibited with a d
rapture: and the troops were again inf
with an enthusiastic valour. Whatever
be the sentiments of the chiefs, they sk
improved the decisive opportunity: the
were thrown open; and on that memorable
upwards of half a million of Turks and Ar
were put to the route.

The decline of the Turkish empire facilitat
progress of the crusaders. The inheritan
Malek Shah was disputed by his four sons
civil war swept off the bravest of the Turki
diers. The caliph of Egypt had recovered
salem and Tyre, and restored in Palestin
authority of the Fatimites: having heard
astonishment the victories of the Christia
offered the pilgrims a hospitable reception
holy sepulchre, if they would lay down their
The proposals were rejected, though disease
reduced the Latins to forty thousand men, of
little more than one half were capable of se
These, however, continued their march be
Mount Libanus and the sea shore; advanc-
ed from Cæsarea into the midland coun-
try, and at last with exultation came in
sight of Jerusalem.

The holy city had derived some celebrity
the number and importance of the memo

s it had undergone; but its former bulwarks been weakened, and a garrison of forty thou- men did not damp the courage of the crusa- . After having patiently endured every fatigue every privation, the Christians were at length nphant, and Godfrey mounted the walls of salem. His example was followed with lation by his companions in arms; and the city was rescued from the Mahometan : the garrison and inhabitants were for days abandoned to slaughter; and the cruel uerors were rather fatigued than satiated shedding blood.

ter the Franks had accomplished their vow, bedewed with tears of joy the monument of redemption, they judged it expedient to ed to the election of a king, in order to e their conquests in Palestine. Several etitors presented themselves from among umber of their chiefs; but the free voice of army proclaimed Godfrey the most worthy e champions of christendom. His magna- y accepted a trust as full of danger as it f glory; but the devout general refused the and ensigns of royalty, and assumed the appropriate title of "defender and baron e holy sepulchre."

had not many days accepted the govern- before he was summoned to the field; and overthrow of the sultan of Egypt in A. D. 1099. battle of Ascalon, confirmed the lishment of the Latins in Syria, and lised the valour of the French princes, who is action bade adieu to holy wars. God- could only retain, with the gallant leader Tancred,

to dispute the appointment of his sp
and the archbishop's claim was con
the cession of a certain district to
with the reversion of the rest, in
fender of the holy sepulchre died w
or obtained a new settlement.

The arms of the kings of Jerusalen
extended their territories till they inc
pass nearly equal to the kingdoms o
Judah. In the reduction of the mariti
fleets of Genoa, Venice, and Pisa, rend
service; and at last, Hems, Hamah, D
Aleppo, were the only relics of the
conquests in Syria. Yet, notwiths
defeats, the Turks and Saracens con
sed on the frontiers, and must speed
sumed their former sway, had it not
valour of the knights of the hospital
and of the temple of Solomon. These r
united the opposite duties of a military

its reputation for courage, and pos-
rock of Malta.
icy of the emperor Alexius Comnenus
n to reap the harvest which the bravery
aders had sown. He had early secured
the Turks, menaced from that impor-
n, evacuated the vicinity of Constanti-
ile the imperial banner was soon dis-
n the isles of Rhodes and Chios; and
ellespont to the banks of the Mæander,
cky shores of Pamphylia, the authority
peror was once more restored.
rmurs of the Latins, however, loudly
e conduct and sincerity of Comnenus;
sworn allegiance to him in hopes of
, but his selfish desertion of them im-
solution of the obligation. His arms,
re employed in reviving or establish-
ims over Syria and Cilicia. Bohemond,
Antioch, had been surprised and cap-
ransom oppressed him with a heavy
this determined him to relinquish the
of Antioch to his faithful kinsman
and to resume the bold designs of his
iscard, of arming the West against the
empire. Accordingly, he privately
, and crossed the hostile sea with
d success. In France he experienced
ble reception, and his dignity was ad-
y his marriage with the king's daugh-
bravest warriors of the age embarked
banner; and at the head of five thou-
é, and forty thousand foot, he repassed
tic, and laid siege to Durazzo; but the
f that city, the precautions of Alexius,

sultans was shaken by successive victo
retired to Iconium, three hundred m
the walls of Constantinople; and the
sade may justly be said to have delaye
of the declining empire of the East.

The disorders of the times at once
glory and the misfortune of Alexius
head of his armies, he was bold in acti
in stratagem, patient of fatigue, rea
prove his advantages, and rising from
with inexhaustible vigour. In his intere
the Latins he was subtle and discerning
balanced, with superior policy, the inter
passions of the champions of the first cr
the long duration and severity of his reig
the patience of Constantinople, and befo
expired, he had lost the love and revere
subjects. Even the sincerity of his mo
ligious virtues seems to have been sus
those who had the best opportuniti

the [illegible]
o the [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
ith the [illegible]
the [illegible]
the em[illegible]
[illegible]
in a[illegible]
emed [illegible]
s. H[illegible]
the [illegible]
ordinate [illegible]
ewever [illegible]
conse[illegible]
h the [illegible]
[illegible]
a. F[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
the [illegible]
[illegible]

of the Byzantine emperor. The pe
sultans was shaken by successive vic
retired to Iconium, three hundred
the walls of Constantinople; and t
sade may justly be said to have dela
of the declining empire of the East.

The disorders of the times at once
glory and the misfortune of Alexi
head of his armies, he was bold in ac
in stratagem, patient of fatigue, r
prove his advantages, and rising fro
with inexhaustible vigour. In his inte
the Latins he was subtle and discerni
balanced, with superior policy, the int
passions of the champions of the first c
the long duration and severity of his re
the patience of Constantinople, and be
expired, he had lost the love and reve
subjects. Even the sincerity of his m
ligious virtues seems to have been s

, the elder son of Alexius, suc- A. D.
to the throne; and in him the 1118.
of primogeniture and merit were
united. His younger brother Isaac was
with the title of Sebastocrator, which ap-
d the dignity, without encroaching on the
f the emperor. Feared by his nobles, and
by his people, John abolished the penalty
in all judicial proceedings; and by his
seemed to revive the character of Marcus
us. His only defect, and it was enough
h the lustre of all his other good qualities,
nordinate love of arms, which the noblest
however, indulge, without reflecting on
consequences; he was frequently en-
ith the Turks, Scythians, Servians, and
and made himself master of the kingdom
nia. From Constantinople to Antioch and
he frequently marched at the head of
ious army, and the Latins were asto-
t the superior spirit and prowess of a
As he was preparing for new conquests,
ng the wild boar, a poisoned arrow from
er wounded his hand, and proved A. D.
the best and greatest of the Com- 1143.
rinces, in the twenty-fifth year of

left two sons, Isaac and Manuel, but his
judgment decided in favour of the
, Manuel, and his choice was ratified by
obation of the soldiers. Isaac soon ac-
in the determination, and acquired the
ebastocrator.
ng reign of Manuel was filled by a per-
arfare against the Turks, the Christians,

he shared his perils and participated i
sures: and while the emperor lived in p
with his neice Theodora, the regard of
Eudocia was enjoyed by Andronicus: b
sonable correspondence with the king
and the emperor of Germany, roused t
tion of Manuel, and procured him a
ment of twelve years. At the expira
period, Andronicus escaped from his c
and traversing several savage and i
countries, reached Kiow, the residence
sian prince. In this remote region, l
the forgiveness of Manuel, by pers
patron to join the arms of the empere
vasion of Hungary. At the head of
cavalry, Andronicus marched from
thenes to the Danube, and by his valo
a free pardon.

His patriotism, however, in refusing

Palestine, he retired, with his wife and his
ti, among the Turks of Asia Minor, and at
implored the clemency, and received a par-
om the emperor. But the just suspicion of
el fixed the residence of his daring and am-
s relative at Oenoe, a town of Pontus.
e emperor feeling his end approaching, as-
l the monastic habit, which he considered
iatory of the profligacy in which he had
d a long life; and on his death left the
to his son Alexius, a boy of twelve A. D.
of age, and consequently without 1180.
r or wisdom. The disorders of the
opened the fairest field to the ambition of
nicus, of which he speedily availed himself.
mpress Maria had abandoned her person and
nment to one of her husband's favourites;
aughter-in-law, also named Maria, had ex-
an insurrection; a civil war was kindled in
antinople; the most respectable patriots
l aloud for a guardian and avenger of the
g emperor; and every tongue repeated the
s of Andronicus.
rived near Constantinople, all opposition
before him; and the Byzantine navy sailed
the harbour to receive and transport the
ir of the empire. On his entering the im-
l city, his first cares were to salute the em-
, to confine Maria, to punish her minister,
restore public order and tranquillity. Alex-
vas crowned with due solemnity; but the
ents of Andronicus were taught to clamour,
the Romans could only be saved by a veteran
e, bold in arms, skilful in policy, and in-
ted to reign by the long experience of fortune
and

and of mankind. Alexius, therefore, was do to receive a colleague, who soon degraded from the first rank; condemned and execute mother; and at last strangled the helpless and fortunate youth in the fifteenth year of his As the sanguinary tyrant surveyed the corpse struck it rudely with his foot, and exclaim "Thy father was a knave, thy mother a whc "and thyself a fool."

The usurper now destroyed, without distin tion, all whom he believed attached to the fami of Alexius, or capable of avenging his deat Scarcely a day passed unsullied by some cru execution, and in a short time the flower of th nobility was exterminated; yet the reckless ty rant complained of the severity of his fortune which prevented him shewing his clemency, and with an apparent zeal for religion, was a hypocrite deliberately cruel. After participating in the holy mysteries, he would turn from the altar, and give orders for torture and assassination. The people at length grew tired of the bloody spectacle; and their detestation was at last roused to action. Isaac Angelus, a descendant in the female line from the great Alexius, had fled from the imperial executioner, and taken refuge in the church of St. Sophia. The lamentations of the crowd, who had sought the same sanctuary, were soon converted into curses: the city burst into a general sedition; the name of Isaac was re-echoed by innumerable acclamations; and Andronicus, deserted by his guards, after in vain attempting to save himself by sea, was abandoned to the rage of the populace. His teeth, his hair, an eye, and a hand, were successively

ively torn from him; and being suspended for three days, every person who could reach the public enemy inflicted on him some mark of ingenious or brutal cruelty, till at length two Italians, out of mercy or rage, plunging their swords into his body, released him from all human punishment. During this long and painful agony, "Lord have mercy on me!" and "Why will you break a bruised reed?" were the only words that escaped his mouth; and our hatred for the tyrant, at the contemplation of what he suffered, must be lost in pity for the man. Andronicus was seventy-three years old when he seized the throne, and in two years after he was precipitated from it by this cruel death.

Isaac Angelus gained the affections of the common people by his gentleness and moderation; and by recalling the banished, and raising several families which had fallen from their ancient splendour, he ingratiated himself with the great. He received the reward of his benevolence in the attachment evinced by his subjects on the revolt of Branas, one of his generals, who besieged him in Constantinople. The emperor, who was no warrior, devoutly recommended himself to the prayers of the monks, and placing an image of the virgin on the summit of the walls, remained quietly in his palace; but a leader of the crusades, the marquis of Montserrat, soon convinced him that these precautions were ineffectual to his safety; and Isaac mustering resolution from necessity, put himself at the head of the inhabitants, and killed Branas with his own hands. A. D. 1184.

Five years after the accession of Isaac, the third crusade was undertaken. The grand division was led by the emperor Frederic A. D. 1189.

and soldiers; and the Turks were aw
fame of a prince, who had signalised
forty campaigns. Disease and famine
pursued the fainting steps of the Christi
the deserts; and when they reached t
Iconium, no more than one thousand k
capable of service; yet by a resolute a
stormed the capital of the sultan, who s
for pardon and peace: but as the vict
deric advanced into Cilicia, he was un
drowned in the petty stream of Calyca
remainder of his forces was consumed
and desertion; and the emperor's son
greatest part of his Suabian vassals, exp
siege of Acre, in which Richard * of En
named Cœur de Lion, reaped never-fad

That successive generations should
rushed headlong down the precipi
them, may excite, according to ou
feelings, either pity or astonishment;

numbers and characters of the crusaders. apprehension of the Turkish powers for a suspended their open enmity, but when the n was driven to the distant retreat of Iconium, Byzantine princes more freely expressed their nation at the frequent passage of the western ics, who violated the majesty, and endanger- e safety of the empire. Religious zeal in- d those profane causes of national hatred. matic and heretic were the names applied by Christians of the East to their brethren of the ; and the Greek clergy in the crusade of Louis washed and purified the altars which had been d by the sacrifice of a French priest. In umult which raised Andronicus to the throne, unhappy foreigners were exposed to the un- ting cruelty of popular fury; and the most ful sight to the persecutors was the head of a an cardinal, the pope's legate, fastened to the of a dog, and dragged through the city. few who escaped, spread over Europe an unt of the wealth and weakness, the perfidy the malice, of the Greeks! and in the sequel, French and the Venetians were invited, and al- compelled, to achieve what the first crusaders rejected—the conquest of the empire of the

e indolence of the emperor Isaac was almost tolerable to his subjects as the active vices of predecessors. His luxury swelled the annual aces of the palace to four millions sterling, the remains of the Greek empire were daily ming less. The isle of Cyprus had been usurp- y another Isaac of the Comnenian line; and e sword of Richard of England, it was trans-

ferred

would expose his person in the hor
tain from his republic an indulgen
quest should enable them to disc
The terms were accepted: and the
dolo assumed the cross at above
age. The first efforts of the fleet
directed against Zara, which speedi
and the advanced season compelle
rates to establish their winter qua
cinity. The inhabitants of Zara, l
claimed the protection of the kin
who was himself enlisted under the
cross, an appeal was brought befor
thunders of the Vatican admoni
federates of their guilt, in attemp
over their brethren in arms; and
lution was promised, the high-spir
disdained to accept of pardon, or
tution.

The young Alexius attached

stipulated force for the service of the
The republic of Venice acceded to
but all the eloquence of Dandolo and
could not prevail on more than the
Flanders, Blois, and St. Pol, with
ns of France, to join in the glorious
Numbers distinguished for valour
withdrew from the camp, nor would
ue their hands in christian blood.
ayed by this defection, the Venetians
departure of the fleet and army; and
turers, whose numbers might amount
, set sail with a favourable wind, and
the submission of Negropont and An-
anchor before Chalcedon. On the
fter, the fleet and army moved towards
suburbs of Constantinople; and a de-
f five hundred Greek cavalry soon fled
ity armed knights.
rper Alexius had despised the first ru-
is nephew's alliance with the French
ans; and in consequence had made no
to their approach, which his navy
ly have done. He now beheld with
consternation their camp pitched in
palace; but dissembling his fears, he
ne daring adventurers with the imperial
, should they presume to infringe the
e empire. The doge and barons made
l decisive reply. "Let the ungrateful
acknowledge his guilt, and implore
ss, and we ourselves will intercede that
be permitted to live in affluence and
but let him not insult us with a se-
ssage, or our reply will be made in
hin the very walls of his palace."

had the gallant knights thrown them
shore, when the Grecian army vanish
sight: the tower of Galata, in the su
was stormed by the French, the V
broke the chain which guarded
and a capital, containing nearly
of inhabitants, was besieged by 20,0

Hunger and scarcity soon prev
the camp of the besiegers; and
was animated by the resolution
law, Theodore Lascaris, who rec
silanimous Greeks to the defence
ligion, as he knew they were rega
country. A breach was made i
but the Franks attempting to ente
pressed by superior numbers. T
tack of the Venetians had been m
the standard of the republic was
on the rampart, when the aged d
formed of the distress of his allie

r in Thrace, carrying with them the im-
rnaments and treasure.

Greek nobles, as soon as they were ap-
of the abdication of Alexius, raised Isaac
e dungeon to the throne; and the con-
s, at dawn of day, were surprised by a
from the lawful emperor, who was
nt to embrace his son, and to evince his
le to his deliverers.

cheerfully ratified the engagements which
had contracted; and the young Alexius,
is father, was solemnly crowned in the
of St. Sophia. It was agreed by both A. D.
that the re-union of the Greek and 1203.
in church should be left to time and
l address; but the pressing wants of the
rs were relieved by the disbursement of a
m, and the suburbs of Galata and Pera
signed for their quarters. By the proper ap-
n of 1600 pounds of gold, the young empe-
suaded the confederates to defer the deliver-
the holy land to another year, and engaged
rquis of Mountserrat to attend him with an
the tour of the provinces; while Baldwin,
e French and Flemish crusaders, awed by
resence the fickle inhabitants of the capital.
popularity and prosperity of Alexius were
t duration. While he was receiving the
of distant provinces, the citizens of
ntinople detested him as an apostate, who
nounced the manners and religion of his
for the sake of aggrandisement. His
covenant with the crusaders was more
uspected: the people were devoutly at-
to their mode of faith, and every house

 resounded

resounded with the danger of the ch
the dreaded tyranny of the pontiff of R

On the other hand, the pious ferv
crusaders was scandalised at the toler
Turkish mosque within the walls of Co
ple; and the flames which they kindled
struction of that building spread into tl
and most populous parts of the city. Th
Latins retired from the indignation of t
tants to their station at Pera; and Alex
return, balancing the different claims of
and gratitude, lost the favour of his alli
securing the affections of his people.
of the West pressed him with their imp
and declared that unless their just claim
and immediately satisfied, they would
regard him as a sovereign or an ally
means of enforcing their demands by a

The imperial family was despised i
both of the Greeks and Latins; and t
of Constantinople, dreading the
catastrophe, clamoured round the s
manding a more worthy emperor.
position among the commonalty eng
Ducas, of the former imperial house
thickness of his eye brows surnam
zuphlus, to attempt usurping the
dignity. In order to effectuate his
prepossessed the young emperor a
Latins, whom he had hitherto prot
playing off the one party against
rendered both odious to the people, a
the flame of disaffection. Still, h
retained the confidence of the youn
to whose person his office of great c

a easy access. By this faithless minister was deluded into a dungeon; and the which he suffered for some days, were ed by a cruel death from the hand of hlus himself. Isaac Angelus soon fol- is unfortunate son to the grave; and as sible views of the traitor were popular, mediately proclaimed emperor.

is shocking tragedy being acted, A. D. ch and Venetians, forgetting the 1202. their complaints against Alexius, venge against the perfidious Murtzuphlus adherents. Yet the doge, with the cool of age, was disposed to negociate, if the would sacrifice the Greek church to the the state; but this being refused, hostili- resorted to on both sides. After various s, attended with no decisive effects, the ates at length had completed their prepa- for a general assault. For two days the crusaders were obliged to yield to superi- numbers, and the advantages of ground; he third, their valour surmounted every of nature and art, and the banners of the ere seen floating on the walls of Constan-

The Greeks deserted their posts A. D. w down their arms; and the 1204. hopeless and abandoned, escaped r of a small vessel, carrying with him yne, widow of Alexius Angelus, and her Eudoxia, for whom he had forsaken his ife. This great revolution took place eight and seventy-four years, after the seat of as transferred from Rome to Constanti-

The

was glutted to the full. The plund
lected and thrown into a common st
gle share was allotted for a foot soldie
a serjeant on horseback; four to a k
larger proportions, according to the
influence of the barons and princes.
spoils probably exceeded the public
magnitude of what were divided ex
expectation; and after a fair allotmen
the French and Venetians, the sum
by the former to the latter was dec
discharged.

The fate of this city was singular
been erected by Constantine as the
the East, and it was taken by the val
West, which he had deserted; while
pions of the religion he had establis
dered the palace of the first imperial p
Christianity. The ornaments which
transported from Rome to adorn the n

, posterity has to regret the numerous
f art which were defaced or melted
the gross avarice of the crusaders; the
of brass, which were coined into money
the holy vagrants; and the invaluable
f genius in every branch of literature,
ere destroyed by the negligence or con-
ignorant pilgrims. In the insolence of
a conflagration was kindled, which
d in a few hours a great part of the
d in this many of the writings of an-
which are known to have existed down
ime, are supposed to have unfortunately
.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

From the Latin Conquest to the Restoration of the Greek Empire.

THE Latin empire of Constantinople, which lasted about sixty years, is to be considered as fixed to that city, and circumscribed within a greater or less extent, according to the successes or the reverses of the Greeks, Turks, and Bulgarians, and even the Latins, who assailed it in all quarters. The crusades, which had paved the way to the revolution we have just recorded, had not yet spent their force; and before we commence the brief history of the Latin emperors of Constantinople, it will not be uninteresting to give some account of those succeeding emigrations of devotees, which had such a considerable influence on the East, and still more on the manners and institutions of Europe.

We have already seen that the fourth crusade was diverted from Syria to Constantinople. The fifth was directed against Egypt, the great source of the wealth and power of the sultan; and, after a long siege, Damietta was taken; but the insolence of the legate Pelagius ruined the cause of the Christian army, and a safe retreat was ingloriously purchased, by the restitution of that city.

A. D. 1218. About ten years afterwards, Frederic the Second, the grandson of Barbarossa, assumed the badge of the cross, and entered

ered Jerusalem in triumph; but while he was anquishing the enemies of Christ, he was recalled y an interdict of the church, after concluding a reaty which restored to the Latins Jerusalem, Bethlem, Tyre, Sidon, and some other cities. Jerusalem, however, had scarcely regained a moderate share of its former prosperity, when it was pillaged by the Carizmeans as they rolled headlong on Syria, in their flight from the arms of the Great Mogul. On this occasion the ravages and profanations were so great, that the actions of the Turks and Saracens were either forgotten or obliterated.

A sixth and seventh crusade were undertaken by Louis the Ninth, king of France. In the sixth he landed near Damietta with ten thousand horse, and one hundred and thirty thousand foot. The city was abandoned on the first assault; but this advantage bounded his fond hopes of conquest. An epidemical disease broke out in his camp; and with languid steps the French advanced towards the capital of Egypt. The inconsiderate valour of the count of Artois precipitated his own destruction, and the fate of the army. Louis, hopeless of retreat, and destitute of provisions, was obliged to surrender with the greatest part of his nobles; and his liberty was purchased by the payment of four hundred thousand pieces of gold. Sixteen years, however, obliterated the remembrance of his sufferings; and Louis once more assumed the cross, and embarked for Africa, with the extravagant design of baptising the king of Tunis; but before he could obtain possession of his city, a burning fever seized the enthusiastic Frank, and he expired in his tent, while

A. D. 1249.

Shah, the last of the race of Saladin their sway from Egypt over Nubia, A Syria. The Latin principality of A extinguished, and the maritime tow dicea, Tripoli, Sidon, Tyre, and Ja sively fell. The Franks were confined of Acre; and about forty years aft establishment of the Mamelukes, tha invested by the sultan Khalil, with a army. The courage of the Franks wa by despair, and for thirty-three days tained the incessant attacks of the M but the walls being forced in all sixty thousand Christians were dev to death or slavery, and the remnant king of Jerusalem at their head, effecti treat to the sea-coast, at length escaped

To return from this digressive deta teral events. The French and Veneti previously stipulated to divide such po

the barons of France; but that each
with an honourable exception in fa-
ne doge, should acknowledge and per-
duties of homage and military service
reme head of the empire.
elve electors being assembled, their
s voices pronounced Dandolo worthy of
ial purple; but the venerable patriot
ed with the honour of the nomination,
ied the office. Baldwin, count of Flan-
Hainault, was then solemnly proclaimed,
ompetitor, the marquis of Montserrat,
irst to kiss the hand of the new sove-
he Venetians were allowed to nominate
ch; and this revolution was confirmed
Innocent, while the ambassadors of
announced his accession to the diadems
ne, France, and Rome.
, with an absolute authority over the
ovinces, was appropriated to the em-
moiety of the remainder was reserved
e, and the other moiety was distributed
he adventurers of France and Lom-
The brave and aged Dandolo was pro-
chief of Romania, and closed his long
ous career at Constantinople. The
s extended their settlements along the
m Ragusa to the Hellespont, and ob-
e isles of the Archipelago. Thessaly
ted into a kingdom for the marquis of
at: the lots of the Latin pilgrims were
by chance or choice. Each baron, at
of his adherents, attempted to secure
ssion of his share: numerous quarrels
ity arose among men whose sole umpire

former possession of power. Murtz
seized, and precipitated from a colu
high; and Alexius, the brother of Isa
to end his days in a monastery of Asi
rus Lascaris, however, the son-in-law
a man of signal resolution, having esca
tolia, fixed his residence at Nice, and
his independent authority over Prusa, P
Smyrna, and Ephesus. Alexius, the
Comneni, had been appointed duke of
and, without changing his title, the p
sion allowed him to extend his domini
nope to the Phasis. An illegitimate de
the Angeli founded a strong principal
rus, Ætolia, and Thessaly; and son
enumerated independent states reflect
on their rulers and the times.

John, the revolted chief of the Bul
Wallachians, paid an unwilling hom
Latin conquerors; and finding the

nople. The rapid advance of the Bulgarian
at the head of a formidable army of barba-
increased the general consternation: the em-
recalled his brother; but the ardent spirit of
win not suffering him to wait for his tardy ar-
he attempted the siege of Adrianople, and
precipitated into an action by the rashness
e count of Blois, after an ineffectual display
rsonal valour, the emperor became the cap-
of his barbarian foe.

he victors delaying to press their good for-
to the full, the venerable doge and the
shal Villehardouin found means to retire
he sea-coast; and the skill and firmness of
latter, in a retreat of three days, did him
iortal honour. At Rodosto they were joined
Henry and his troops, who had landed fro
Asiatic shore. In the exigency of their af-
, Henry assumed the regency of the em-
; and intelligence soon after arriving, that
dwin had been put to a most cruel death,
withstanding the powerful interference of his
nds to procure his liberation, the regent con-
ed to take upon him the imperial dignity.

Henry mounted a throne encompassed A. D.
h dangers, and the difficulties with 1206.
ch he was pressed demanded inces-
t exertion to obviate or remove them. The
erable Dandolo, a warrior to the last, had
k under the pressure of accumulated years;
king of Thessalonica, in the moment of
tory, had been mortally wounded by the Bul-
ians; and other friends of the Latin empire
re either dead or had lost their influence; yet
nry, unsupported, and almost alone, acquired

The voice of nature called on Ile
venge his brother's wrongs, and the c
unhappy Thracians melted his heart.
the field against the barbarians; rep
Bulgarian monarch, and soon had
faction to find that the ferocious ty
was assassinated as he lay in his te
Latin emperor, after repeated victo
cluded an honourable peace with the
of John, and with the Greek princes of
Epirus; but having presumed to cur
solence and avarice of a domineering
died after a reign of eleven years, no
the suspicion of poison.

The barons of France now raised to t
Peter, of Courtenay, count of Auxer
to the French king, and brother-in-la
late emperor. In order to assert his ti
empire of the East, this ambitious p
mortgaged the best part of his patrim

ror, however, after making an ef-
sault on the place, advanced towards
ca; but soon becoming entangled in
ains of Epirus, he was arrested at a
s banquet, by the prince of that coun-
erminated a hopeless captivity, either
al or violent death.

st son, Philip, preferred his maternal
of Namur to a throne exposed to
ety of hazards; but the next brother,
th more ambition than prudence, ac-
splendid boon, and was crowned by
ch in the cathedral of St. Sophia.

is calamitous reign the French A. D.
d on all sides by the Greeks of 1221.
Epirus. Theodorus Angelus
e son of Boniface from Thessalonica,
erected his standard on the walls of
, assumed the title of emperor. John
e son-in-law and successor of Theodo-
s, seized the residue of the provinces
is fleets commanded the Hellespont,
reduced the islands of Lesbos and
tacked the Venetians of Candia, and
the succours of the West.

appy Robert, at once oppressed by
fortunes and personal wrongs, found
in the grave, from the intolerable
is calamities. He died after an un-
eign of nine years, during which he
single satisfaction of taking prisoner
Theodorus, his father's enemy, whose
sed to be put out.

of Courtenay, had been born during
y of his father Peter, and was now

The age of Dicenne exceeded 10
years, nor had time impaired his facult
diminished the military reputation of his
ful years. Yet the commencement of hi
was spent in tranquil repose, till he was
by the formidable alliance of Vataces, e
of Nice, and of Azan, king of Bulgari
the head of his army, the aged hero sallie
the walls of his capital: the hosts of his
fled before the lightning of his sword; a
citizens, animated by his example, boar
hostile galleys near the walls, and
twenty-five of them into the harbour o
stantinople. The following year witnesse
triumphs over the same enemy; and t
moments of the veteran monarch were de
to religion in the habit of a Franciscan
He swayed the sceptre about nine year
left it to his son-in-law, Baldwin.

A. D. The life and reign of Baldwi

clamation of a crusade, and the cheap proffer indulgences, which already began to sink in public estimation. Yet superstition had not ntially lost its force: Constantinople was still ossession of the identical crown of thorns, as as believed, which had been placed on our iour's head at the time of his crucifixion; this relic was of such reputed value, that it pledged to the Venetians for 7000l. sterling, 10,000 marks of silver were afterwards en to Baldwin to complete the purchase, on part of the king of France.

Vataces in successive campaigns had triumphed r the Bulgarians, and reduced the limits of ir sovereignty. The kingdom of Thessalonica added to the empire of Nice; but the re- ration of the Greeks was suspended by the th of Vataces, the fugitive reign of his son odorus, and the helpless infancy of his grand- John. That young prince indeed was oppressed the inordinate ambition of Michael Palæolo- , who possessed all the virtues and vices that lify a man for rising to sovereign power.

ntent on the conquest of Constantinople, his igns were promoted by the Genoese, the als of the republic of Venice: the Latins were dually driven from their last possessions in race; the suburb of Galata was assaulted; in the ensuing spring his favourite general, exius Strategopulus, passed the Hellespont, reinforcing his army with rebels and out- s, advanced in the night with a select de- hment to the gates of Constantinople. At time the bravest of the French and Ve- ians were absent: the scaling ladders were applied;

to the sea-shore, was conveyed to
spent the remainder of his life in
tempting to rouse the catholic powe
in his restoration. Thus the Latin
the East, which commenced under a
terminated under an emperor of the sa

CHAP. XXX.

he Restoration of the Greek Empire, to the Conquest of Constantinople by the Turks.

EOLOGUS, who had effected this revolu- at Constantinople, was son of the elder f the wife of Theodorus Lascaris, and had of female descent been strictly observed, ave urged her superior pretensions to the In fact, the descent of Palæologus, and prudence of his adherents, had exposed the suspicion of aiming at the sovereignty reign of Vataces. To exculpate himself his, he was advised by the archbishop of lphia, a dexterous courtier, to accept the nt of God in the fiery proof of the ordeal: ly, to bear a red-hot ball of iron three rom the altar to the rails of the sanctuary, artifice and without injury. The reason ologus was too strong to become the dupe an imposture; but he eluded the experi- ith sense and pleasantry. "I am a sol- ' said he, "and will boldly enter the lists my accusers; but a layman like myself, and ner, is not endowed with the gift of mira- Your piety, most holy prelate, may de- the interposition of Heaven, and from your s I will receive the fiery globe, the pledge y innocence." The archbishop was con- , the emperor smiled, and the pardon of

corrupting the guards, and by himself
emissaries, he endeavoured to persuad
rank of subjects, that their prosperity wo
in proportion to the scope which was give
own power. He courted popularity by d
ing the weight of taxes, and by prohibitin
and judicial combats. The clergy he h
with every mark of external respect;
the multitude with the idea of liberty; an
sented to the nobles, the necessity of a
and vigorous government.

In consequence of thes manœuvres,
first invested with the title and prerog
despot, which gave him the second ran
empire; soon after he was associated
purple, and in compliment to his age an
obtained the honours of precedence.
neral Strategopulus now obtained the
Cæsar, and the obligation was repaid
storing Constantinople to the authority
Greeks.

Twenty days after the expulsion of the

city, by inviting settlers from the pro-
His attention was next diverted to the
ation of his own power; he was crown-
, and alone, in the church of St. So-
e name and honours of John Lascaris,
and associate, were insensibly abolished;
ugh the conscience of the usurper might
him from murder, he caused the eyes of
rtunate youth to be put out, and then
him in a distant castle, where he spent
lancholy years.

ius the patriarch, however, had the cou-
rraign this treason and ingratitude. He
ced the sentence of excommunication
Michael, who in vain confessed his guilt,
ecated the judgment. The unrelenting pre-
condescended to answer, that for such an
scrime, signal expiation must be made, and
o hint at an abdication of his power; but
eror disdained to purchase absolution so
d they parted without coming to any
nt.

the sentence of excommunication had
g over Palæologus, and embarrassed his
s, the clergy themselves began to blame
xible spirit of Arsenius; and soon after
deposed from his episcopal office, and
l to a small island, where he died. At
of six years, the imperial penitent gained
on, and was restored to the communion
faithful; but a powerful faction, which
orty-eight years, was the consequence of
lesiastical warfare.

ael wrested from the Franks several of
st islands of the Archipelago, and the
side of the Morea was again possessed by

the

a crusade in favour of the supplant Bal

This stroke of policy seems to have r
aim. Palæologus was regarded with al
by his subjects, and even his own fa
favourites either deserted him, or
against him. At once his violence wa
at Constantinople, and his irresolution
at Rome; and while he was striving t
his people under the domination of the
he himself was excommunicated by po
the Fourth.

A. D. 1283. The vexation occasioned schisms and commotions, brou malady, of which he died at t fifty-five, and the *pious* Andronicus, hi successor, denied his father the burial o and a Christian.

Andronicas, afterwards surnamed t had been proclaimed and crowned e the fifteenth year of his age; and held nine years as the collegue, and fifty a

irmies, and thus opened an easier passage
Turks, who now first entered Europe.
empire of Andronicus was also assaulted
angered by a race of men, who had been
d in discord by his father Michael. After
sacres and revolutions in Sicily, known by
e of the *Sicilian vespers*, many thousands
ienoese and Catalans, having heard that
ek provinces of Asia were invaded by the
letermined to share the spoil. Frederic,
Sicily, facilitated their departure, and in
e of twenty years, arms were their sole
n and property.

· de Flor was the most popular of their
man who had supported every character,
through every variety of fortune. Having
a powerful navy, he sailed from Messina
tantinople, with 8000 adventurers, and was
with transport by Andronicus, who cre-
duke of Romania. He defeated the Turks
bloody battles, and was hailed as the de-
f Asia: but his demands were at least
his services; and his licentious followers
equally formidable to the Mahometans
empire. At last he was assassinated in the
it of the empress, and the greatest part of
rs shared the same fate, from the fury of
le. Fifteen hundred, however, fortified
es in Gallipoli, and having twice defeated
d force of the empire, intercepted the
Constantinople and the Black Sea, till
l by want and intestine feuds, they re-
n the vicinity of the capital.

as it only by external enemies that An-
was assailed. The people were dis-

tinually agitated by the fears of a
and while he fixed his attention on t
to have forgotten that he was born t
portant station in the present life.

Michael, the eldest son of Andro
sociated to the purple, but his mediod
neither excited the jealousy, nor ra
of the people. This prince had tw
Adronicus and Manuel. The former,
appearance of wit and beauty, was e
grandfather, who caused him to be
great care, as his heir and favourite,
of the father, son, and grandson, we
united, in the acclamations of the
mind of the youth being corrupted
he beheld with impatience the do
that opposed his rising ambition: t
disturbed by his tumultuous revels;
of his brother and father were
victims of his vices. A beautiful
rank, but licentious manners, had

profligate Adronicus but ill dissembled
at the principal bars to his ambition being
noved; and the reigning emperor, alarm-
his conduct, transferred his regard to an-
grandson. The long-acknowledged heir
posed to the indignity of a public trial;
court was soon filled with the armed
s of the younger Andronicus, and the
liation to which his grandfather consented,
posed his weakness, and strengthened the
ption of the former.

ort time after, the young prince escaping
e capital, erected his standard at Adria-
and in a few days assembled fifty thou-
rse and foot, commanded by John Can-
e, the great domestic. The motions of
midable force, however, were slow and
l, and their progress was checked by in-
and negociation. During seven years,
arrel of the Andronici was suspended and
; and the ungrateful grandson in every
aty rose in his pretensions. At last this
ar was terminated, by the surprise A. D.
stantinople and the final retreat 1328.
ld emperor to a cloister, in which
e the monastic habit for two years, and then
, in the seventy-second year of his age.

elder Andronicus perhaps found it advis-
retire from the busy scene, having long
respect of his subjects, while the de-
ve progress of the Turks, served still
to alienate the minds of the people.
different," said the younger Andronicus,
y situation from that of the son of Philip!
cander complained that his father left him

fortunate or glorious. He was de
wounded in a ruinous battle with
and his overthrow confirmed the estab
their empire, while his own was rapi
ing to decay. At length, in consequ
early intemperance, and the unrestra
A. D. gence of his passions, he sun
1341. grave, in the forty-fifth of h
ing an only son, John Palæolog
only nine years of age at his father's d

The weakness of the infant empere
tected by the genius of John Cantac
had long been the friend and couns
late emperor, and who in his last mom
him to accept the imperial title. The
proposal, however, was rejected by t
this illustrious Greek; and he was t
regent, during the minority of John.

There is every reason to believe
have discharged the delegated trust
lity, had not his designs been thwa

n undertaking the tutelage of her son. To
views he brought over John of Apri, the
, a proud and feeble old man, who
the claims of a Roman pontiff, and pres-
ion into the service of faction.
gal guardian was assailed on all sides;
gatives disputed, his opinions slighted,
friends persecuted. At length, while ab-
he public service, he was proscribed as
y to the church and state; his fortune
fiscated, and his aged mother, by a pi-
enge, thrown into prison.
cuzene was driven by injustice to per-
he very crime he was falsely accused of;
was his love of peace, that he medi-
throw himself at the feet of the young
, and patiently submit to his fate.
emonstrances of his family and friends,
, diverted him from this dangerous re-
; and no other resource remained but to
himself independent. At Demotica, his
ate domain, he was invested with
le: but still the name of John A. D. 1341.
gus was ordered to be proclaimed
is own. Necessity, not choice, evidently
this revolt; for Cantacuzene had neither
l an army, nor military stores; and
tely after he had assumed the imperial
e retired with five hundred followers
the savage Servians, where he gradually
a suppliant, a captive, and an hostage;
s at length dismissed to encounter new
des of hope and fear.
ix years the empire was distracted by
ing factions; but the liberality of Canta-

empire, with the sole administration for
of ten years, by which time John would
tained the age of twenty-five. These c
being ratified, Irene was espoused, and
empress.

The reign of Cantacuzene, however,
from being tranquil. He had the misfortu
fend his friends, by not gratifying their
able expectations; and his enemies were
cileable. His son-in-law, as he advanced
began to be inspired with views of indep
and to evince at once the ambition and t
and sensual appetites of his father An
Being left at Thessalonica, and secluded
eye of Cantacuzene, he concluded a secr
with the Servians, in opposition to the in
his partner and administrator: an ope
succeeded, and every attempt to reco
rivals proved ineffectual. The Turks esp
cause of the regent, and now gained
establishment in Europe: but though Ca

tion of the power of the regent. He A. D.
ıded from the throne without any 1355.
r attempts to regain his lost power;
ced the monastic habit and profession; and
the remainder of his days in piety and
us pursuits.

ore his abdication, the Turks had invaded
the whole of the empire, and a Genoese
at Pera, one of the suburbs of Constan-
e, monopolised every branch of commerce,
ed or famished the capital, according to
interest or caprice. The most perfect
alone could have enabled the Greeks to
enemies so powerful and so near; but dis-
on the contrary every where reigned, and
ally in the imperial family.

a long series of years, John Palæologus
e helpless and indifferent spectator of the
ruin. His eldest son Andronicus had
l a criminal intercourse with Sauzes, the
Amurath, sultan of the Turks; and both
oung princes conspired against the lives of
respective parents. Their designs, how-
were timely discovered by Amurath, who
ed his son of sight, and insisted on Palæ-
inflicting a similar punishment on An-
ıus. The abject emperor obeyed; and
ed his infant grandson John in the same
ce: but the operation was so mildly per-
l, that one recovered the sight of an eye,
ıe other was only disfigured by squinting.
lelity of Manuel, the second son, was re-
l by associating him to the purple; but
years, the Greeks, with characteristic le-
ised the late criminal and his innocent
son,

mained beyond the walls, to the younger
ologus and his son John.

Soon after, the amorous old monarch c
Manuel of a blooming princess of Tre
and sent him to display his valour in t
of the sultan Bajazet; but the jealousy
despot being excited by a plan of fortifyi
stantinople, the new works were demol
his peremptory command; and this m
tion, added to the many which John Pal
had received in a reign of th
A. D. 1390. years, preyed on his heart, and s
to the grave.

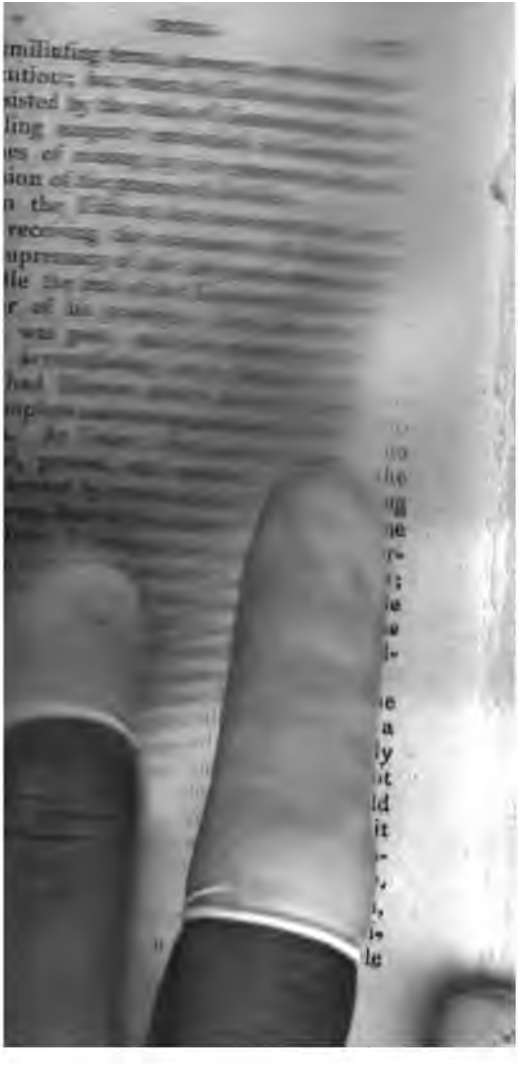
On receiving intelligence of his father'
Manuel escaped from the Turkish can
hastened to occupy the Byzantine throne
station, however, was disputed by his
John, whose guilty father was no more; ar
zet, after concluding a treaty with Manu
almost immediately after rescinding it, e
the cause of John, and invested the imper

plore in person the assistance of France. arcely, however, had John entered the capital, fore the sultan claimed it as his rightful pos- sion; and all the resistance he could have ade, would have delayed the fate of the city t a very short time, had not the rapid progress Tamerlane called off the Turk, to a contest ith an enemy more worthy of his prowess.

When Manuel undertook his suppliant expedi- on, he expected the instant subversion of the urch and state; and was agreeably surprised the successive intelligence of the retreat, erthrow, and captivity of Bajazet. He im- ediately set sail for Constantinople, and being stored to the throne, banished his competitor ohn to the isle of Lesbus.

Soliman the son of Bajazet, fearful lest the reeks should favour the Moguls, earnestly soli- ited the alliance of Manuel, and made him very nportant cessions and restitutions. These condi- ons, so ignominous to the Turks, occasioned the nmity of Mousa, another son of the deceased sul- n, and the Mahometans renewed their hostile ttempts on the capital. Manuel, instead of fo- enting the discords of the Moslems, now sided ith Mahomet, the most formidable of the sons of ajazet, entertained him in his palace, and assisted is views. The gratitude of Mahomet only expired ith his life; and in his last moments he bequeath- d his younger sons to the protection of the reek emperor. But the divan rescinded the ppointment, and determined that the royal ouths should never be abandoned to the ortho- oxy of a christian dog. A schism took place in he councils of the Byzantine court; and Mus-

tapha,



" been the event of the Italian synod?

But while Eugenius triumphed in of the Greeks, his party was contra palace of Constantinople, and eve zeal of Palæologus was already coo brother Constantine was ready t sword in defence of the national rel sultan Amurath beheld with a jeal outward reconciliation that had take tween the Latins and the Greeks.

The danger that threatened, not o zantine empire, but christendom Turks, made Eugenius anxious to promised assistance to Palæologus; he exerted all his influence to ra crusade, the most important acce tained, were the kingdoms of H Poland, united under the authority and animated by the valour and fi Huniades, the hero of his age.

he insolence of Amurath, who rose in his pre-
ons with every concession that was made him,
nspired to undermine his constitution,
o sink him into an untimely grave, in A. D. 1448.
wenty-seventh year of his reign.

ie senate, the soldiers, the clergy, and the
le, were unanimous in supporting the pre-
ous of his brother Constantine; but as a
f of the humiliation of the Greek emperors,
was not judged sufficient, without the appro-
n of the sultan of the Turks, which was gra-
ly acceded.

nurath soon resigned his breath, and was
eded by Mahomet the Second. The atten-
of this prince was incessantly fixed on Con-
inople; and he frequently declared that no
ises ought to bind the faithful against the
est and the duty of their religion. Being
ted by the imprudence of the Byzantine
assadors, he availed himself of the oppor-
y which was given to indulge his designs;
resolved to erect a strong castle on the side
he Bosphorus, facing a fortification on the
tic shore, which had been raised by his grand-
er.

nly five miles distant from the capital of the
k empire, on a spot called Asomaton, a
sand builders were ordered to assemble early
ie spring. The imperial ambassadors did not
o represent that this double fortification would
a violation of existing treaties, and that it
ld command the streight, and intercept at dis-
ion the very subsistence of Constantinople.
form no enterprise," replied the sultan,
ainst the city; but the empire of Constanti-

- ent from his predecessors; that
" surpass their wishes; and that h
" than they could resolve. Retu
" the next who delivers a simila
" expect to be flayed alive."

After this menace, Constantine recourse to arms, but his ministe to suffer Mahomet to fix on himse aggression, and to depend on chan the accomplishment of his wishes. hostile fort was carried on with g and was constructed of great streng had requested a Turkish guard fields of his subjects from being c artificers or their cattle; but this g stationed to defend their brethren the Christians. The two nations so broiled by wanton annoyance on or resentment on the other: several f ous conflicts; and Mahomet embra

stis in God alone: if it should please him
lify your heart, I shall rejoice in the happy
; if he delivers the city into your hands, I
without a murmur to his holy will; but
he judge of the earth shall pronounce be-
us, it is my duty to live and die in the de-
of my people."

swer of the sultan was hostile and decisive:
was imposed on the ships of every nation
d within reach of his cannon*, and the
onstantinople was completely blocked up.
the sultan was sedulously employed in
ons for undertaking the siege of the
capital, Constantine importuned the
of the West with fruitless solicitations.
nan pontiff was hardened against the
n account of their obstinacy and preva-
and, if in their last exigency he yield-
dictates of compassion, the support his

n appears to have been in general use at this pe.
sultan pressed a renegado named Urban, a foun-
non, to produce him some pieces of ordnance.
sible," asked the sultan, "to cast a cannon ca-
throwing a ball or stone, of sufficient size, to
e walls of Constantinople?" "I am not ignorant,"
renegado, "of their strength; but were they
id than those of Babylon, I could oppose an en-
superior power; but the position and manage-
that engine must be left to your engineers."
ndery at Adrianople, Urban produced a piece of
the bore of which measured twelve palms, and
ball weighed upwards of six hundred pounds.
as ready to be tried, the people were admonish-
oclamation, against the effects of astonishment
The explosion was felt in a circuit of twelve
ball was driven nearly nine furlongs, and then
lf above a fathom deep in the ground.

A. D. 1453. Mahomet II. having comple parations, early in the spring, standard before the gate of St and invested Constantinople with nearl dred thousand men. The motley rac inhabited the capital, might amount of both sexes to about one hundred thous a careful enumeration and survey, s thousand were found able and willing t These were reinforced by two thousanc under the command of John Justinia Genoese, whose exertions were stimul promised recompence of the isle of I strong chain was drawn across the m harbour; and a city of perhaps fifteen cumference, was defended by about 7(against the united Ottoman force.

In the commencement of the siege, boldly sallied from their walls; bu soon taught them to desist from a m

pushed their approaches to the ditch; but ttempts to fill the enormous chasm were frustrated by the toil of the Greeks. A turret, however, was successfully advanc- tower of St. Romanus was thrown down; xt morning, by the activity of the emperor stiniani, the wooden machine of the sultan duced to ashes, and the tower of St. Roma- tored.

nwhile, a squadron of five ships, navigated best sailors of Italy and Greece, and supplies of indispensable necessity, having the vigilance, or overcome the force, of ole Turkish fleet, securely anchored within in of the harbour. As long, therefore, as was open to the Greeks, the reduction of ce appeared hopeless. To overcome this the of Mahomet conceived and executed the esign of transporting his lighter vessels about iles by land, from the Bosphorus to the part of the harbour, in the narrowest chan- which he constructed a mole, fifty cubits and one hundred long, and mounted it with rgest cannon. In an attempt to destroy this, remost galliots of the Greeks were taken or and several gallant Christian youths who allen into his hands on the occasion, were nanly massacred by the sultan.

ter sustaining a siege of 40 days, the breaches increased, the garrison diminished, the ant of the force impaired by discord, and tantinople trembled on the verge of ruin. The ty-ninth of May was fixed for the fatal and assault.

e dervises assured those who happened to

" but one God! and Mahomet i
Far different passions agitate
Despair and fear by turns fille
yet the intrepid firmness of Con
logus, communicated to a selec
fidence, which in reality he h
Accompanied by his most faith
he devoutly received the sacram
communion in the church of St.
the pardon of those he had in
mounted his horse to watch th
ments.

The foremost ranks of the M
sisted of an undisciplined rabble
with the spirit of enthusiasm, an
Greeks made a prodigious slaugh
regular troops of the sultan succ
Christians still maintained the
while the emperor was heard exh
panions and subjects to achieve,
of their country, by a last effort.

slight, the danger is pressing, your pre-
necessary, and whither will you retire?"
me road," replied the Genoese, "which
opened to the Turks." He escaped to
crificing his honour to preserve a few
ife; and was followed by the greatest
Latin auxiliaries. Hassan, the Janis-
mounted the walls: a crowd of Moslems
him; and the Greeks, driven from the
nk under multitudes of foes.
eror remained firm with a faithful band
. He saw his dearest friends fall by his
last remained surrounded only by ene-
e bitterness of grief he exclaimed, "Has
n made such havoc, that not one Chris-
ft to take my life?" As he spoke, a
om his person was unknown, for he had
aid aside the purple, struck him in the
nd blow succeeded from another hand;
n the forty-ninth year of his age, and
his reign, a glorious example of ho-
solution, in expiring with his defenders
surviving them.
en eagles embroidered on the shoes of
, soon discovered who he was: re-
now at end; the city was abandoned
; but Mahomet paid the homage of
to the courage of the emperor, and
remains due funeral rites.
the empire of the East; and the race
established their government and re-
ne palace of the great Constantine,
rch of St. Sophia.
capture of Constantinople, and the
e last of the Cæsars, the Roman em-
pire,

liating condition as the city of Con

THE

RISE AND FALL

OF

CARTHAGE.

tended to illustrate the Portion of Roman History connected with the Punic Wars.

RISE AND FALL

OF

CARTHAGE.

CHAP. I.

he Foundation of Carthage, to the Conclusion of the first Punic War.

CA*, which is still but imperfectly known the rest of the world, in ancient times was ed to be in a great measure uninhabitable, ount of its sterile soil, and its scorching cli- Egypt, however, from the earliest ages, has ed a splendid exception to the general cha- of this continent; and the great commercial c of Carthage, whose rise and fall we are out to narrate, will ever be memorable in the

e principal divisions of ancient Africa were: Ægyrenaica, including Marmarica, now Barca; Regio ; or the country between the two Syrtes, afterwards ripolis or Tripolitana, from its three cities, now ; Africa Propria, or the territories of Carthage, now Numidia, now Algiers; Mauritania, now Morocco t; and Getulid. The interior parts of Africa were Lybia, and the south Æthiopia; which name was ancients applied to all southern regions,

history

Carthage, the capital of Africa I
which for numerous years disputed th
ty of the world with Rome itself, a
Velleius Paterculus, was founded 65
to Justin and Trogus, 72; accordin
100, or even 140 years, before Romu
build on the Palatine Mount.

Be this as it may, it is agreed on al
the Phœnicians were its founders, un
duct of Dido or Elisa, who flying fro
and cruelty of her brother Pygmalion,
landed on the coast of Africa with a b
ful adherents, and fixed her habita
bottom of a gulph, on a peninsula, n
where Tunis now stands.

It is probable she might find a few
in the place, whom its local advant
duced to settle there; but to her an
dant colony, Carthage is unquestiona
for a regular foundation, and the c
of its future greatness. Its progre

e period of its greatest splendour, Carthage rrounded by a triple wall, flanked, at inter- 480 feet, by towers. Between the walls, arcades, were stables sufficiently large for eption of three hundred elephants, and four nd horses, together with all things necessary ir maintenance. Twenty thousand foot sol- ere also provided with lodgings in the same There were two different harbours esta- ; the one for commerce, the other for of war, of which as many as two hundred enty might find separate accommodation at Beautiful parapets, and arsenals for military were placed round these ports: so that rbours and island assumed the appearance, h side, of two magnificent galleries. The Carthage itself, occupying the space of -three miles in circumference, was built r eminences, on the highest of which stood adel, not only rendered strong from sur- ng out-works, but also from the advan- of a peculiarly favourable situation. We asily imagine how numerous and magnifi- ere the temples and public buildings, in a containing seven hundred thousand inha- , endowed with the sovereignty of the sea centuries, and consequently enjoying the rce of the known world. Yet of all this ur not a wreck remains: and the once otent city of Carthage now lies buried the ruins of its own walls; which, like lm ocean, obscure for ever the riches hid profound abyss. The casual appearance ins and reservoirs are the only objects can now lead to the discovery of its ori- position, and identify its site.

At one period, the Carthaginians wer
sessed of the greater part of Spain, Sici
the islands of the Mediterranean, in addi
numerous establishments which they had
for the support and extension of their
with other countries. Their own immedi
ritory, however, consisted in what now
the kingdom of Tunis; which was once
in the Carthaginian domain, at that dist
riod known by an almost similar name *.
was reckoned second in point of size and
lation, and next to this ranked Hippo. It
necessary to mention others which borde
the coast, or appeared in the more inlan
of the country in great numbers. The
chiefly situated on lakes, which frequently
in this quarter of Africa. For the supp
these establishments, every spot of the b
sands which surrounded them, that would
of cultivation, became the objects of thei
assiduous care. But with all their indust
perseverance, they could only fertilise a
strip along the edges of lakes, and the in
derable rivers, of this district. In exception
general rule, however, the soil on which Ca
itself stood, produced the most abundant h
of every kind of grain.

Monarchy is supposed to have been the o
government of Carthage, neither is it kn
what period it assumed the form of a rep
It is, however, generally allowed, that t
public consisted of the people, a very num
senate, and two suffetes or presiding
trates. These suffetes corresponded in ran

* Tunes.

with the consuls at Rome, and kings at
amon; but were not, like the latter, chosen
. They were elected from amongst the
of the citizens, that they might be the
able to support their dignity with splendor.
ection of a senator depended upon the voice
people, and the senators themselves; but
nner of their being chosen is unknown.
the votes of the senate were unanimous, they
ed the power of giving laws, from which
as no appeal. But when the suffrages were
, or when the suffetes stood alone, the deci-
is referred to the people, who then gave the
cree. "Hence," says Polybius, "arose the
ortunes of Carthage; since in the last Punic
, the judgment of the people, misled by
orators prevailed over the wiser dictates
e senate." There were, likewise, two other
ls, but their purport or authority are
conjectural. These were the centumviri,
ncil of a hundred, chosen from amongst the
s; and the quinqueviri, or counsel of five,
from the members of the centumvirate. It
s consistent with probability that the cen-
ate discussed and suggested matters to the
and that the quinquevirate presided over
n the suffetes themselves; acting in nearly
ae capacity as the former state inquisitors
ice. But, whatever were the powers of these
orders, their regulations appear generally to
en guided by wisdom and discretion; since
tory of the republic was for a long period un-
either by sedition, the insubordination of
ople, or oppression on the part of their

lace. The number of two hundred were
to this sanguinary deity at once, in ti
particular distress. They revered nea
Egyptian, Greek, Roman, and Phœn
with the most ardent veneration. Neithe
exempt from other absurd superstitio
from these nations, such as holding
prostitution as an act of piety, and p
even in their temples; the profits being
ated as the woman's portion. Yet
imagine that a practice so disgusting
and morality, could have been general,
this is not more peculiar than other cu
known to have been in force at Carth
wholly harmless, while others again we
with the most baneful consequences. N
condemned were allowed to be the me
any public or private calamity, it bein
that the herald of any bad news would
a speedy dissolution. On this suppo
minals were reserved expressly for th

ign in which they had served. On the return general from an unsuccessful expedition, he were free from the imputation of any or neglect, he was put to death; yet notanding this inhuman severity, their army was in want of a commander. In order to excite ality, they interchanged mutually a broken which they produced on meeting; deliverdown to their posterity by inheritance. The ginians possessed the most implicit faith in ar divinations. They were accused by the rs of obduracy, and even ferocity; and acg to them their sole object was the amassing es; nor was there any dishonourable action ould not perpetrate for the attainment of . But it ought to be considered, that this ter was given by their most inveterate enehose prejudices against a rival nation were t, that Cicero, when speaking of a Punic pher, said, with a sarcastic sneer, "he was e enough for a Carthaginian." They themwere not prone to raillery; but their nobles supportably arrogant. But whatever may en the general character of this people, it is there might be found amongst them men of st distinguished generosity as well as heroic y.

n the few existing remains of the Punic go, it appears to have been of Phœnician By the introduction of words from various ongues, with which the commerce of the Carns rendered them familiar, their language erwards considerably enriched. In Malta l retained many of its idioms, and the Celtic to bear a near affinity to it. Their written

greatly derogates from the rank of the
of the universe; as it strongly evin
jealousy lest the fame of this nation
their own.

Unlike the Romans, who formed s
the surrounding nations, as intrepi
selves; the Carthaginians, seclude
neighbouring states, were obliged to
mercenaries, who could not be supp
sess that innate patriotism and zeal
tives feel in the defence of their co
from all these obstacles, the comm
were universally Carthaginians, were
additional applause, for inspiring
with that energy which alone can gi
lity of success. by their own strenuo
Yet. after all, from the too great mi
tions, they could never equal the di
attain the tactics, of the Romans.
ners, inured to hardships by long ve

from their long voyages of discovery, as
of trade. Under Himilco, they explored
ern coast of Europe: under Hanno they
ie circuit of Africa, and discovered the
ritain. There were many others who made
ns of greater or less extent in the establish-
that commerce which was the source of
lence and power to Carthage, whose names
lost in the oblivious stream of time.

Carthaginians appear to have exported,
produce of their own country, wheat,
every kind, wax, honey, oil, and skins
. The chief manufacture consisted in
erials necessary for the equipment of
they are supposed to have been the in-
of galleys, with four rows of oars, and
arge cables. From Egypt they obtained
p, paper, and wheat; from the coasts of
Sea, spices, aromatics, gold, pearls,
ious stones; and from Tyre and Phœ-
ley procured purple and scarlet, rich
d tapestry. Returning from the western
o which they carried their different com-
for sale, they brought back to the east,
, lead, and brass. They seem to have
the greatest emolument from their traf-
the Persians, Garamantes, and Ethio-
which was conducted by means of cara-
nd this kind of commerce was esteemed
onourable, even in the leading members
state. They had a peculiar method of
; on their trade with the Lybians, the
of which was a convincing proof of their
integrity. On the Carthaginians reaching
ores, they unloaded their merchandises,
and

they accepted it, and immediately [illegible]
other hand, if they did not conceive the
be sufficient, they again retired to the
without taking any thing with them; and
Lybians found that the bargain was not
they increased the sum, till such time
thought proportionate to the value of
chandise. Nor did either of these peopl
to take improper advantages over the
though they had such repeated oppo
This conduct justly claims our esteem,
standing it was founded on the sordi
interest.

Dido, whom we have already mentio
undoubted founder of Carthage, appears,
landed on the African coast, not only to
young and beautiful, but equally subtile
rageous; neither is she less celebrated fo
dom. On her arrival, she is reported to
manded only as much ground as an ox's hi
encompass. This request was complied w

ew city soon became populous and flou-
by the accession of the neighbouring
, who were first attracted by a view of
Nor was the stratagem by which they
d their domain less singular than the
y which they obtained their first footing.
Cyreneans complaining of the advantages
d taken in respect to territory, it was
between Cyrene and Carthage, that two
saries from each should set off at an ap-
hour, and that the spot on which they
ould be the boundary between the two
Two brothers, named Philæni, were
by Carthage, who making use of their
renuous exertions, met the deputies of
much nearer their city than they ex-
They, therefore, complained of being
d, and accused the Carthaginians of hav-
off before the time appointed; demand-
this account, that the agreement should
celled. "Suggest then," said the Phi-
any other mode of decision, and we will
it to your proposals." To which the Cy-
answered, "Either immediately retire,
yield the advantages you have gained, or
r yourselves to be buried alive, and your
shall serve as a boundary." Their pro-
were accepted by these heroic brothers,
derwent the most dreadful death imagin-
order to secure the extension of territory
d gained for their country;—an action by
ns unworthy of comparison with that of
, who for the sake of Rome, precipitated
into the gulph.
ous of the flourishing state of this colony,
a neighbouring prince, vainly conceived
a design

this message, informed the queen
requested some persons might be
was capable of civilising his sava
that it was impossible to find any o
who would submit to the inconveni
ing from his relatives, merely to sac
in such detestable society. This oc
vere reprimand from the queen; wh
they might be ashamed of refusir
their lives to any situation, howev
for the benefit of their country. U
revealed the real nature of their
Jarbas; and said, that according to
cision, she ought to sacrifice herself
of her country. But the unhappy
than submit to be the wife of su
caused a funeral pile to be erected,
dagger put a period to her existence.

In the early history of Cartha
chasm of three hundred years, owi

se mines, they were enabled to equip the formidable armaments. It is intimated tin, that the first Carthaginian settlement in, happened when the city of Gades, now Cadiz, was in its infancy. The Spa- finding this new colony begin to flourish ed it with a numerous army, and obliged lonists to implore the assistance of the r country, which being granted, the Spa- were not only repulsed, but compelled to he whole province in which their new city

Encouraged by this success, they at- ed the conquest of the whole country; but their hopes deceived them, as it appears, he accounts of Livy and Polybius, that the st part of Spain remained unsubdued till nes of Hamilcar, Asdrubal, and Hannibal. ing made some successful maritime expe- , which rendered them formidable even Phocæans, a nation equally skilled in naval with themselves; and having obtained con- le advantages in Sicily, which from their l commotions they were prevented making the Carthaginians turned their arms against ia. But this enterprise proved abortive; ing half their forces on the spot, they, in- at the defeat, banished the remaining por- their army, together with their commander eus, who had previously conquered part of and considerably extended their dominions ica. Indignant at the ignominy he so un- experiences, he invested the city with the nions of his exile. The besieged, however, themselves hard pressed, sent proposals of

peace

could obey this request, he must fulfil
the gods. Being dispatched immedia
Machanus, in quality of mediator, an
ing the same priestly robes in which
formed his late embassy, his father
dressed him: "How durst thou,
"pear before me and thy unfortunate
"zens, clothed with such magnificen
"fore insult us with these tokens of
"happiness? Was there no other pla
"to display pride and insolence the
"which witnesses the disgrace of thy
"not these superb garments themsel
"of my conquests? Since thou hast co
"not as thy father, but an exile, I, in
"not behold you with the eye of a par
"of a general." On these words h
cross to be erected, and his son to be
it. The town afterwards surrendering
condemned those senators to death wh

made astonishing preparations.
sisted of 300,000 men; their fleet
of more than 2000 ships of war,
nsports; and with these immense
de no doubt of conquering
d in a single campaign. But B. C. 480.
nd themselves deceived: Ha-
ader, having landed his army, in-
a city of considerable importance.
is attacks with inconceivable ardour;
gth surprised while in his trenches,
Theron, the tyrants of Syracuse and
rom whom he received the most
throw. From his very numerous
gle person escaped, all being either
prisoners. Nor were the Cartha-
more fortunate in their fleet; for of
number equipped for this expedi-
ght vessels were saved from the
at that time happened to be out
even these did not return to Car-
overtaken by a storm in which
ed; and only a few men escaping
ast reached their native shore with
tidings of the total destruction of
t. No description is able to pour-
ss and consternation of the Cartha-
true colours. They immediately
bassadors suing for peace on any
was granted on condition, that
ay 2000 talents to defray the ex-
war, and erect two temples, where
the treaty should be deposited and
Hard as these conditions were,
ians, as a testimony of their grati-
t.

B. C. 412. Being solicited by the E
tect them from the assaul
nuntines, two small states
thought this a favourable opport
attempt the reduction of that i
preparations were therefore made
this arduous purpose, and an imm
navy were instantly raised. The
given to Hannibal, who, having
Sicilian shores, directed his marc
linus, marking his path with gene
Having taken the city by storm,
inhabitants with the most barbaro
teen thousand persons fell in that d
massacre and confusion; the ten
laged, and the city rased to the
this he proceeded to Himera, whi
effectual but valiant resistance, yiel
fate as Selinus. Elated with this su
dismissing his Sicilian and Italian
to Africa.

ilcar, the son of Hanno, one of his own
These advanced to Agrigentum, which,
severe contest, yielded to the Carthaginians,
d not fail to practise their usual barbarity.
rased the city of Agrigentum, they made an
on into the territories of Gela and Cama-
ooth which they ravaged in the most dread-
nner, carrying off immense quantities of
r. The inhabitants now finding ther enemy
superior force, abandoned their country,
only expedient for the preservation of their
The Carthaginian army, however, being
lebilitated, partly by the casualties of war,
rtly by the virulence of the plague, a herald
spatched to Syracuse, to offer terms of
by the stipulations of which, the people of
nd Camarina were reinstated in their re-
e cities, upon their paying an annual tribute
victors.

nysius, who had been appointed genera-
of the Sicilian armies, and who had con-
the treaty with no other view than that
ing time to put himself in a condition to
the common enemy with greater force,
roke the peace, by destroying the persons
ossessions of the Carthaginians who had
in Syracuse, on the faith of the treaties,
ips which were at that time in the harbour
mediately plundered of their valuable car-
-an example which was followed through-
whole island;—and Dionysius in the mean
spatched a herald, bearing a letter to the
and people of Carthage, informing them,
they did not immediately withdraw their

his brother Leptines to carry on the
Motya. Dionysius destroyed their
with fire and sword, and most of the t
their gates at his approach; but the cit
and Entella baffled all his efforts, a
length obliged to give up the contest,
to Motya, and carried on the siege o
with the utmost ardour.

The Carthaginians, in the mean
alarmed at the message from Dionysiu
wise reduced to great distress by the p
was raging with destructive violence
yet they did not sink into despondence
ed by the dangers that menaced them,
to Europe, in order to procure merc
with the utmost diligence. Ten galle
sent from Carthage to destroy all the
harbour of Syracuse; which orders
pletely executed, without the loss of

After a long and valiant defence,

at his progress, the Carthaginians dispatched powerful army under Himilco, who retook otya, before Dionysius could send forces to succour. He next took Messana, after which ost of the Siculi revolted from Dionysius, rough fear. Notwithstanding this defection. ionysius, with forces to the amount of 30,000 ot and 3000 horse, advanced against the Carthaginian army, while Leptines attacked their et. But, notwithstanding the positive orders had received not to break the line of battle, e latter thought proper to run counter to this junction, the consequence of which was, his tal defeat. Dionysius, dispirited by this loss, ithdrew his army to Syracuse, fearful lest the arthaginian fleet might take possession of this ty, while he was contending with the land rces. Himilco immediately invested the capital, and, but for a malignant pestilence, would rtainly have become master of it; but the avoc of this dreadful malady, combined with unexpected attack from Dionysius, terminated his career of victory; being obliged to pay 00 talents that he might retire with his shattered forces to Africa, where, unable to survive s misfortunes, he soon after put a period to his istence.

Undaunted, however, amidst all these calamities, the Carthaginians repeated their attacks the island of Sicily. Under the conduct of ago, they landed an army of 80,000 men. is expedition, however, was attended with no tter success than the preceding; being reduced such straits for want of provisions, that they re obliged once more to sue for peace. The

The Syracusans, reduced to the gre
called in the aid of the Corinthians,
ately sending a small body of troo
command of Timoleon, an experience
effected a landing, and marched ag
whom he surprised at the head of 500
at supper, putting 300 to the sword,
600 prisoners. He then took post i
where he defended himself with suc
that the united forces of Icetas and t
nians in vain attempted to dislodge h

Here he continued for some tin
reinforcements from Corinth, till th
which he did not think it expedient
conquests. These succours, however
time detained by tempestuous wea
gave the Carthaginians an opportu
ing a strong squadron to intercept th
passage. But the commander left
thinking it impossible for the ene

by a gentle breeze into Sicily, without with any opposition. The Carthaginian was no sooner apprised of the arrival of forcement, than, struck with terror, and a revolt of his mercenaries, he immedi- sail for Africa, in spite of the remons- of Icetas. No sooner, however, had he his native country, than, overcome with nd remorse, for his unprecedented impo- cowardice, he laid violent hands on him- d his body was afterwards hung up on a in order to deter succeeding generals from g his inglorious example.

the flight of his most powerful oppo- Timoleon carried all before him. He Icetas to renounce his alliance with the Carthage, and even deposed him, car- on his military preparations with the alacrity. On the other hand, the Car- ns made another attempt on the inde- e of Sicily, with an immense armament; fate of this enterprise was similar to that former, the forces being totally over- by Timoleon, with great effusion of After having gained this signal victory, n returned to Syracuse, where he was with the greatest demonstrations of applause; while, from the successive mis- which had attended their endeavours, thaginians were induced to conclude a on terms honourable to the Sicilian confe-

rated ill success could not damp the spirit, n the zeal, of the Carthaginians to accom- conquest of Sicily. After a while, we find

government. These, indignant at th
they had received, applied to the Carth
succour; who, on this ground, advan
cuse; and the citizens being speedi
ed in their rights, peace was again
with Carthage. For some time, nece
ed Agathocles to regard the treaty he
but at length finding himself firmly
in his authority, he broke through th
declaring war on the neighbouring
by force of arms piercing into the ver
the island. He carried on these
with such success, that in two years
into subjection all the Greek part
Having thus far accomplished his
he committed great devastations on
ginian territories, their general, Ha
offering him the least annoyance. Thi
in one to whom they looked up to
tion, excited the resentment of the
of those districts against Hamilcar.

men, and obliged to shut himself
e, which the enemy immediately invest
st of the Greek states in the island sub-
o them.

hocles seeing himself thus deprived of all
inions, and his capital itself in danger of
nto the hands of the foe, formed a design,
were it not attested by writers of indispu-
uthority, would appear incredible. This
vre was nothing less than to transfer the
o Africa, and lay siege to Carthage itself.
ting his brother Antandrus governor of the
Syracuse, he set out, carrying with him
nty sum of fifty talents to support an army
00 men. For some time he was retarded
superiority of the Carthaginian fleet, which
l up the mouth of the harbour; but at last
pportunity offering, by the activity of his
, he eluded the pursuit of the Carthaginians,
notwithstanding their utmost exertions,
not oppose his landing.

sooner had Agathocles landed his forces, than
nt his fleet, that his soldiers might fight with
resolution and intrepidity, when they found
was no possible means of escape; and after
g with a very feeble resistance, he arrived
is, which he took and plundered.

Carthaginians were thrown into the
st consternation, but recovering from the
of such an unexpected adventure, in a
ays collected an army of 40,000 foot, and
horse, with 2000 armed chariots * entrust-
ing

* Chariots among the ancients were chiefly used in war, were generally drawn by two horses. They were contrived

dren of noble families, as had been usua
they had substituted the offspring of t
and to expiate this singular species
they immediately devoted the blood
dred children of the first rank to thei
gods, besides three hundred other p
voluntarily offered themselves up to
ly imagining by these means to
wrath of Heaven, and retrieve the aff
country.

After these expiations, they dispat
senger to recal Hamilcar from Sicily
most endeavours, however, were use
the news of Agathocles' successes r
ears of the besieged; on the contr
given out, that his army and fleet h
tally destroyed. While matters rem
state, a galley which Agathocles hac
be built since his landing, entered t
of Syracuse, proclaiming his victori

o the vessel, and expecting to find the walls
ded, thought this a favourable opportunity
n the intended assault. His troops had gain-
siderable advantages, when they were disco-
y the patrole. Upon this a warm contest
; and the Carthaginians were repulsed with
oss. Hamilcar finding it in vain to conti-
e siege, after the Syracusans were inspired
ich courage and animation by the welcome
ey had received, withdrew his forces, send-
etachment of 5000 men to assist their coun-
in Africa. He himself remained, in hopes
ging Agathocles to return to the defence of
state. After receiving the submission of
allies of his enemy, the Carthaginian re-
to Syracuse, in order to surprise it by an
in the night time; but meeting with an unex-
defeat as he advanced through some narrow
where his numerous forces had not scope
rtion, he had the misfortune to be taken pri-
and was soon after put to death.

Agrigentines, perceiving to what a deplo-
tate the Carthaginians and Syracusans had
ly reduced each other, commenced a war
th parties, and shortly wrested from them
valuable places.

thocles, in the mean time, carried on his
sts with inconceivable rapidity; and after
overthrown the king of Lybia, who had
d against him, he prepared for the siege of
ge itself. But notwithstanding the repeat-
es which the Carthaginians had sustained,
ill mustered a powerful army to oppose his
s. While matters were in this situation,
was received of the destruction of the Car-

thaginian

thaginian forces before Syracuse, which
an impression on their countrymen, tha
a sudden rebellion arisen in the camp of
cles, they would have probably lost their
fore they could have recovered from th
and consternation, which such an une
event inspired.

In the year following, an engagemen
place, in which neither party gained a
vantage. But Agathocles finding himse
able any longer to carry on the war alon
gaged the assistance of Ophellas, one of the
tains of Alexander the Great, who, with a
mense army, marched to the aid of his new
But these auxiliaries were scarcely arrived,
this treacherous Sicilian cut off their comman
and by fair promises persuaded the troops to
under himself.

At the head of such a numerous army,
now assumed the title of king of Africa, carry
on his conquests with great success. But, in
midst of his victorious career, the Sicilians form
ed an association in favour of liberty, to brea
which required his immediate presence. There
fore returning, he left the command in the hand
of his son Archagathus, who materially extend
ed the conquests in Africa, by dispatching Es
machus with a large detachment to invade some
of the neighbouring provinces. This general,
elated with the constant good fortune which had
attended his undertakings, determined to pene
trate into the more distant parts of Africa. Here
too, he at first was successful; but hearing that
a formidable body of the natives were advanc
ing to give him battle, he retreated precipitately

to

coast, after having lost numbers of his
climate and fatigue.
thaginians informed of this reverse of
redoubled their activity and resolu-
ir exertions were now attended with a
ood fortune proportionate to the bad
ich had frustrated all their previous at-
escue their country from the hands of
aders. Having cut off two out of the
ons into which Archagathus had split
they hemmed in the other, with the
r at their head, in such a manner as
to intercept all supplies of provisions.
und means, however, to apprise Aga-
their dilemma, he hastened to their
considerable forces, and attacking the
an camp with the most resolute bravery,
nsiderable impression on it; but being
his mercenaries, he was finally obliged
w with the greatest precipitation, and
of his troops in the flight.
acknowledgment to the gods for this
the Carthaginians determined to sa-
the prisoners of distinction. During
mance of these detestable rites, a vio-
of wind suddenly arose, which wafting
to the sacred tabernacle near the al-
d to the adjoining tents of the general,
principal officers. This occasioned a
alarm through the whole army, which
tened by the rapid progress the fire
ng. In a short time, the camp was
id in ashes, and many of the soldiers,
ing to carry off their arms and the rich
f their officers, perished in the flames.

thaginian forces before Syracuse, which mad
an impression on their countrymen, that h
a sudden rebellion arisen in the camp of A
cles, they would have probably lost their c
fore they could have recovered from the
and consternation, which such an unex
event inspired.

In the year following, an engagement
place, in which neither party gained an
vantage. But Agathocles finding himse
able any longer to carry on the war alon
gaged the assistance of Ophellas, one of th
tains of Alexander the Great, who, with
mense army, marched to the aid of his ne
But these auxiliaries were scarcely arrived,
this treacherous Sicilian cut off their comm
and by fair promises persuaded the troops t
under himself.

At the head of such a numerous arr
now assumed the title of king of Africa, c
on his conquests with great success. But,
midst of his victorious career, the Sicilians
ed an association in favour of liberty, to
which required his immediate presence.
fore returning, he left the command in the
of his son Archagathus, who materially e
ed the conquests in Africa, by dispatchi
machus with a large detachment to invad
of the neighbouring provinces. This g
elated with the constant good fortune wh
attended his undertakings, determined to
trate into the more distant parts of Africa
too, he at first was successful; but hearin
a formidable body of the natives were
ing to give him battle, he retreated preci

ea coast, after having lost numbers of his
the climate and fatigue.
Carthaginians informed of this reverse of
us, redoubled their activity and resolu-
Their exertions were now attended with a
f good fortune proportionate to the bad
which had frustrated all their previous at-
to rescue their country from the hands of
invaders. Having cut off two out of the
visions into which Archagathus had split
y, they hemmed in the other, with the
nder at their head, in such a manner as
tely to intercept all supplies of provisions.
found means, however, to apprise Aga-
of their dilemma, he hastened to their
with considerable forces, and attacking the
ginian camp with the most resolute bravery,
considerable impression on it; but being
d by his mercenaries, he was finally obliged
draw with the greatest precipitation, and
ny of his troops in the flight.
n acknowledgment to the gods for this
age, the Carthaginians determined to sa-
all the prisoners of distinction. During
rformance of these detestable rites, a vio-
st of wind suddenly arose, which wafting
mes to the sacred tabernacle near the al-
read to the adjoining tents of the general,
her principal officers. This occasioned a
al alarm through the whole army, which
eightened by the rapid progress the fire
aking. In a short time, the camp was
y laid in ashes, and many of the soldiers,
ouring to carry off their arms and the rich
e of their officers, perished in the flames,

horrid scene of confusion ensued. So
their heels; others fell down in heap
another; while others engaged their
mistaking them for the enemy. Five tho
lost their lives in this tumultuous co
rest sought refuge within the walls of
nor could a return of day light, for
dissipate their horrific apprehensions. I
these dreadful ravages cease here, for t
deserters, unable to comprehend the c
confusion in which they had discovere
thaginians, were so terrified, that they r
the army of Agathocles. These, seeing
troops advancing towards them in good
ceived they were marching to attack
therefore the cry of "To arms" was in
thundered through the whole army.
mentable screams, with which the air
proceeding from the camp of the Cart
combined with the flames towering to

great difficulty effected. On his departure, soldiers chose a leader from among themes, having put to death his two sons, and le a peace with the Carthaginians.

ietween this period and the commencement of first Punic war, nothing remarkable appears he history of the Carthaginians. At this time possessed extensive dominions in Africa; had le considerable progress in Spain; were mas- of Sardinia, Corsica, and all the islands on the it of Italy; and had extended their conquests a great part of Sicily. The Mamertines be- reduced to great distress by Hiero, king of Sy- ise, had determined to cede the city of Mes- , the only one remaining in their possession, iat prince, being well assured of his mild go- ment, as well as strict probity. On Hiero's ancing with his troops to take possession, he met by Hannibal, who at that time command- ie Carthaginian army in Sicily, under the pre- e of congratulating him on his good fortune. le Hannibal amused him with common place ersation, some of the Carthaginian troops dispatched towards Messina. On seeing a reinforcement arrived for their succour, the iertines were divided into several opinions. e proposed to accept the protection of Car- s; others were for rejecting their services, and ndering to the king of Syracuse; but not ing on either alternative, at last it was deter- d that they should call in the aid of the Ro- . Deputies were therefore immediately sent, ng their city to the Romans, and imploring protection in the most pathetic terms. After debate, their request was complied with,

much superior to his own, that it woul
bordering on madness to attempt a p
Sicily at that time. He himself, howe
the straits, and made the necessary prep
the transportation of the forces. The Ca
on being informed of the designs of t
fitted out a strong squadron of gal
the command of Hanno, to intercept
which they accordingly attacked
fury, near the coast of Sicily. A vi
arose during the engagement, wh
many of the Roman vessels on the
the Carthaginian squadron likewis
considerable injury. After this unfor
flict, Claudius endeavoured to retire
which with great difficulty he at len
plished; and Hanno immediately r
ships he had taken, at the same ti
deputies to expostulate with the Rom
upon the infraction of the treaties su
tween the two republics. The pride

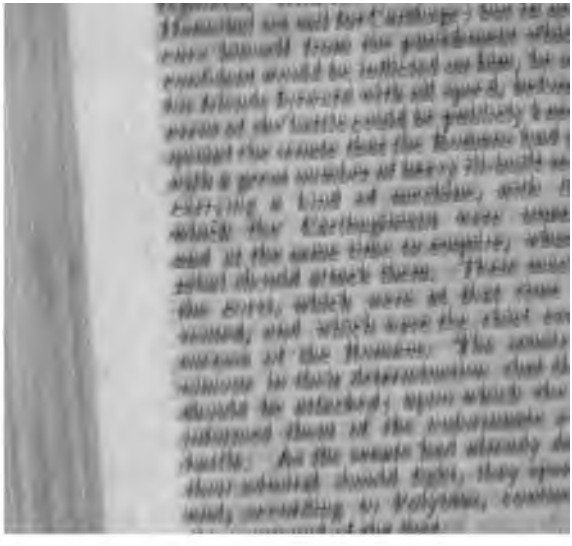
extending their possessions in Sicily, and maintaining their accustomed empire of the sea. Nor did the consideration of humbling a haughty rival in a small degree stimulate their exertions. On the other hand, a spirit of opposition, combined with the hopes of adding Sicily and Sardinia to their dominions, proved a powerful stimulus to the Romans, for entering into warfare with the Carthaginians; though it was alleged, that a detestation of the character of that rival republic was the principal incentive. But this abhorrence might have been mutual; for it will easily be perceived, that the Carthaginian *faith* was much on a par with the Roman *probity*, when ambition or interest was concerned.

But to proceed. The first year of this war the Carthaginians, in alliance with the Syracusans, laid seige to Messina. But not acting in unison, which alone can give a probability of success to combined operations, and without which the superiority of numbers has little or no effect, they were completely routed by the consul Appius Claudius. After this defeat, Hiero felt such disgust at the conduct of the Carthaginians, that he immediately entered into an alliance with the Romans. This irreparable loss, the former soon felt with the greatest force: they were soon bereft of all the cities on the western coasts of Sicily by the Romans, who had now only one object to contend for, and one enemy to combat. At the conclusion of this successful campaign, they retired with the greatest portion of their troops into Italy, where they took up their winter quarters.

Hanno, the Carthaginian general, next year fixed his principal magazine at Agrigentum, a

from the severe distresses under wh
boured, a powerful reinforcement fro
reanimated their depressed spirits. T
these troops, while on his march, alsc
deputation from some of the inhabitant
the place where all the Roman magazin
tained, offering to put their town into
the Carthaginians; which being accorc
the Romans must inevitably have bee
to abandon their enterprise, had they
ed copious supplies of provisions fro
Hiero. But notwithstanding all the a
afford them, the difficulties to which
reduced must have decided their fa
an unexpected reverse of fortune atte
in obtaining possession of Agrigen
rendered desperate by calamity.
however, with the greatest part of t
made their escape. Such was the
campaign, wherein great losses wer

while Hannibal was nominated to the
d of the fleet.
admiral now received orders to ravage
t of Italy; but the Romans having taken
recaution to oppose his landing, he was
unable to execute his commission. At
e time, the Romans, firmly convinced
xperience of the advantages resulting
uperiority at sea, immediately built one
and twenty galleys; and during their
nt, they subdued most of the midland
but the Carthaginians still maintained
erest in the maritime places; so that the
s of each, at the end of the campaign,
in a very trivial degree.
fourth year of the war, the Carthaginian
captured seventeen Roman galleys, hav-
ced their commander on board his fleet,
retence of concluding a firm and lasting
tween the two nations. This accomplished,
l advanced at the head of fifty galleys in
reconnoitre the remaining naval forces of
ıy. When on this expedition, he was at-
y the Romans, and sustained a complete
with extreme difficulty effecting his own
Animated by this success, under the con-
Duillius, the Romans a second time gained
victory over him, taking eighty ships, be-
teen sunk, and making considerable slaugh-
ıg his men. This in some degree raised the
spirits of the Romans, who were very much
ed at their previous loss, on that fickle ele-
he ocean. Duillius afterwards landed in
ut himself at the head of the army, relieved
which was at that time besieged by Ha-
milcar,



remainder of his forces, that they immediately crucified their admiral. Had he escaped to Carthage, however, it is most probable he would have met with the same fate; for in that country it was falsely considered as the most heinous crime to be unfortunate. The pernicious effects of this ungenerous principle are too often severely felt, by those who live even in this more enlightened age.

These disasters were in some measure counterbalanced by the successes gained in Sicily by Hamilcar. Availing himself of a dissension which at that period existed between the Romans and the Sicilian allies, he took them by surprise, and put to the sword four thousand men. When he had achieved this, Hamilcar next proceeded to dislodge the Romans from their posts, took many cities, and overran great part of the island.

Soon after, we find that the state of affairs underwent a total change; the Romans having made themselves masters of the islands of Corsica and Sardinia, Hanno, who had the command of the troops in this latter, made such a spirited defence, while besieged at a city called Olbia, as is almost incredible. Having, however, been mortally wounded in one of the attacks, the place immediately surrendered to the Romans; but when on the point of death, he enjoyed this noble reflection, that he relinquished his delegated trust but with his life.

The Romans, in the succeeding campaign, took the town of Mytestratum, in Sicily, from whence they proceeded towards Camarina; but while on their march, they were surrounded in a deep valley, and in the most imminent danger

of

of being cut off by the Carthaginian army. While in this dilemma, to which the imprudence of their leader had exposed them, M. Calphurnius Flamma, legionary tribune, demanded a detachment of three hundred chosen men; promising to divert the attention of the Carthaginians, so as to enable his colleagues to pass unmolested. He accomplished this design with consummate skill, and a bravery truly heroic; for having seized, in defiance of all opposition, on an eminence, he entrenched himself there, which immediately drew the whole attention of the Carthaginian army to the spot. Thus the brave tribune kept the enemy on the alert; while the consul, taking advantage of the opportunity which now presented itself, conducted his army safely out of the intricate situation, into which, by his inadvertence, they had fallen. The legions, however, were no sooner out of danger themselves, than they hastened to the assistance of their gallant companions; but all their exertions could now only conduce to the preservation of their corpses from the insults of the enemy, as they found every individual apparently locked in the cold arms of death; their bodies lying heaped one upon another. Yet Calphurnius still betrayed some symptoms of animation, as they dragged him from beneath a pile of lifeless bodies; and by unremitting care and attention, he was at length restored to the enjoyment of life and health. As a reward for this glorious enterprise, he was presented with a crown of grasses*.

* In those happier days of Rome, this simple crown was considered as a greater encouragement to serve their country, than the hopes of obtaining the most splendid pecuniary reward.

After

fter this, the Romans reduced several cities, id totally expelled the enemy from the terri- ry of the Agrigentines, but were repulsed with eat loss from before Lipara.

In the following year, Regulus, who com- anded the Roman fleet, observing the Cartha- inians lying along the coast in a confused state, entured with a squadron of ten galleys to ob- rve their numbers and strength, ordering the mainder of his fleet to follow him with all ex- edition. Advancing too near the enemy, he as immediately encircled by a great number of eir vessels. The Romans fought with their customed bravery, but were soon overpowered superior force. The consul, however, hav- g found means to escape, the rest of his fleet on returned, and defeated the Carthaginians, king eighteen of their ships, and sinking eight.

Both parties immediately made arrangements r a decisive engagement, collecting their whole ival forces, in order to determine the fate of cily, as well as the dominion of the sea. The nsuls L. Manlius Vulso, and C. Attilius Re- ilus, commanded the Roman fleet, consisting three hundred and fifty galleys, each of them wing on board 120 soldiers and 300 rowers. e Carthaginian fleet was composed of three ndred and sixty sail, and was besides much tter manned than that of the Romans.

Thus prepared to fight both by sea and land, e Romans advanced with the intention of in- ding Africa. They had arrived off Ecno- us, a promontory in Sicily, when being met the Carthaginians, a bloody engagement com- nced, which continued with unremitting ar- ur the greatest part of the day. At length the

Carthaginians

land off Cape Herneu, where they l
till the straggling vessels came up
thence coasted along till they ar
Clupea, a city to the east of Car
they made their first descent.

No words can express the terror
nation of the Carthaginians, upon th
of the Romans in Africa. The inhab
pea, according to Zonaras, were in
such an inordinate panic, that they
abandoned their habitations to the R
ing left a strong garrison in this plac
tection of their fleet, and to keep the
ritory in awe, they advanced towar
taking several towns in their way; th
dered a prodigious number of villag
ny splendid seats of the great, and
20,000 prisoners. In short, after hav
the whole country, almost to the gate
they returned to Clupea, heavily la

nat in order to oppose his progress, Ha-
recalled from Sicily, and joined in com-
Bostar and Asdrubal. Hamilcar com-
n army of equal strength with that of
while his associates were entrusted with
odies, which were destined to assist or
as occasion required. Meanwhile Regu-
ng his conquests, arrived on the banks of
la, a river which falls into the sea at a
nce from Carthage. Here he had to con-
a novel enemy, namely, with a serpent
us magnitude, which, according to the
handed down to us by early historians,
e waters of the river, contaminated the
y its very halitus proved fatal to every
nat ventured within its reach. On the
lvancing to draw water, they were in-
acked by this monster, which twisting
nd their bodies, squeezed them to
le others were swallowed alive by this
on. Its hard and thick scales were
le either to darts or arrows, where-
ad recourse to the balistæ, engines an-
d in sieges to throw immense stones
walls of cities. From these they dis-

gain the pittance for the support of his family,
, to have a successor appointed, in order that
rn to his country for this purpose. But the go-
ew too well how to appreciate the value of his
suffer him to resign his command, which was
ve of such public utility, on such a trivial
, therefore, maintained his wife and family at
pence, at the same time indemnifying him for
ad sustained from the robbery of the hireling.
y days when poverty proved no barrier against
n of those endowed with real merit and abili-

such infection throughout the wh
that the victors were compelled to r
retreat. The skin of this monster,
length one hundred and twenty fe
have been sent to Rome, where it v
to the period of the Numantine war.

After passing this river, Regulus
Adis, or Adda, a fortress of great
situated at a small distance from Ca
Hamilcar and his colleagues attempt
but they imprudently fixed the encam
hills and rocks, where the elepha
their chief strength consisted, were
acting. Regulus perceiving and taki
of this error, immediately attacked
camp, killed 17,000 men, and took
ther with eighteen elephants. Upon
this victory, deputations to the con
offers of surrender, poured in from al
that in the course of a few days the
possessed of eighty towns, among w

iout making any attempt to oppose it; and to
iplete their calamities at this very time, the
midians, their inveterate enemies, entered the
itories of Carthage, committing the most
adful devastations; from which combined
ses a scarcity of provisions speedily arose in
city. The public magazines were soon ex-
sted; and the selfish merchants, taking ad-
tage of the general distress, demanded a most
rbitant price for what they had to sell. These
comitant evils, rendered a famine at Carthage
vitable, more especially as the produce of the
th had been in a great measure destroyed by
hostile armies.

While it was under the pressure of these dis-
sses, Regulus advanced to the very gates of Car-
ge. Here he encamped, dispatching deputies
h powers to treat for a peace. But the terms
red were so insupportably arrogant, that the
rthaginians, with a laudable zeal and indigna-
n, spurned the proposals, determining to suffer
extremities rather than submit to the condi-
ns which Regulus had dictated. Insolent from
uninterrupted successes which had attended
prowess of his arms, he wrote for answer to
senate, "that the Carthaginians were on the
nk of destruction, and he had taken care to
l up their gates with fear." Adding, "they
ould learn either to conquer or submit."

At this perilous crisis, some mercenaries ar-
ed from Greece, at the head of whom was
ntippus, the Lacedæmonian, a person of great
very and experience, having been educated in
warlike school of Sparta, at that time the
st renowned in the world, for the many distin-

an opposite mode of conduct they mig
the state of their affairs, and expel th
from their dominions. These seasonab
tions and suggestions at length reached
the senate, who, together with the u
generals, begged that Xantippus woul
command in chief of their forces. H
due deliberation consented to assume th
ment, he proceeded to discipline the tr
the evolutions and movements of the I
nian school. As nothing can inspire t
with a greater degree of courage, than
in the abilities of their general, the Ca
troops, who had been dejected by thei
fortunes, now thought themselves invi
der the conduct of Xantippus; who, o
unwilling to suffer their present zealous
cool through delay, immediately drew t
order of battle, while under the influe
favourable impression. The Romans
prised at the sudden alteration which a

ted by a river, which Regulus intrepidly
d, leaving no means of escape in case of a
. The engagement commenced with increfury on both sides; but in the end the Rowere completely discomfited; their whole excepting 2000, who escaped to Clupea, either killed or taken prisoners*, among the of whom was their general Regulus.

victorious Carthaginians now entered the polis in triumph, and were received with nded acclamations. They treated all the ers with the greatest humanity, except Re- but to him they applied tortures which nciples of honourable warfare can justify, the bare recital of which undepraved navolts. He was thrown into a dungeon, where a portion of food allowed him, barely sufto support life; and a huge elephant, to animal he felt an insuperable antipathy, nstantly placed near him, so as to prevent oyment either of tranquillity or repose. But vas still more barbarous, after his return n unsuccessful embassy to the Roman sehey cut off his eyelids, and afterwards exhim to the excessive heat of the meridian some days; and in order to complete the ent of their cruelty, they next enclosed a barrel, the sides of which were everyfilled with large iron spikes, where he lay ciating agonies, till released by the welland of death.

withstanding the eminent services rendered to a which could have no claim for his exertions, the inians basely assassinated Xantippus, on his pasis native country!

oppose this powerful armament, the
were immediately refitted by the C
and new ones built with incredible
The hostile fleets met off Cape He
the Carthaginians were utterly vanq
immense loss. The Romans now p
course to Clupea, where they were
the Carthaginian army, under the t
father and son: but the bravery and
of Xantippus no longer inspired t
courage; and notwithstanding the La
discipline he had introduced, and w
practised, they were routed at the v
set, with the loss of 9000 men, amo
many of their chief officers.

Notwithstanding this advantage,
were obliged to evacuate Africa, fr
of provisions; when the consuls, de
nalising the eve of their authority
portant victory in Sicily, steered for

els escaped shipwreck. By this misfortune, ne sustained a greater blow than it had yet ; for besides a numerous army and navy, all spoils of Africa, which had been amassed by ulus and deposited in Clupea till now, when were about to be transported to Rome, e swallowed up by the waves. The whole st from Pachinum to Camarina was strewed dead bodies and wrecks of ships. In all records of history, perhaps, there is not to be nd a disaster that will bear a parallel with , if viewed in all its aspects.

On the news of this dreadful catastrophe, the thaginians renewed the war in Sicily with bated ardour, hoping, in its present defence- state, to be able to subjugate the whole nd. Fired with this idea, Carthalo, a Car- ginian commander, besieged and took Agri- um, obliging the inhabitants to fly to Olym- n; and, to follow up these advantages, Asdru- was sent from Carthage with a powerful rein- ement of troops, and 150 elephants. At the e time, they fitted out a squadron, with which regained the island of Cosyra; and marched rong body of forces into Mauritania and Nu- ia, to punish the inhabitants for the disposi- they had evinced of entering into allegiance the Romans. In Sicily, Cephalodium and ormus were still possessed by the Romans, but were obliged by Carthalo to raise the siege Drepanum.

A Roman fleet of 260 galleys soon after ap- red off Lilybæum, in Sicily; but finding that e impregnable, they changed their course to- ds the eastern coast of Africa, where they

made

sels were to be equipped, and thos
in guarding the coast of Italy, a
troops into Sicily.

In the fourteenth year of the war
gained possession of Himera and
cily; but at the same time the Carth
unbroken, fitted out a very power
both of land and sea forces, appoi
bal to the command of the whole.
perceiving the advantages resulting
immediately set about preparing c
standing the misfortunes which had
former endeavours, and the decr
passed; and while the vessels were
appointed two consuls, men of disti
very and experience, to supersede t
Sicily. Metellus, however, one o
consuls, was continued with the title
when finding means to draw Asdrub
advantageous battle near Panormus.

render them almost impregnable. In the time, the Roman fleet was completely de- by Adherbal, the Carthaginian admiral. thousand of their men fell in this engage- and 20,000 were sent prisoners to Carthage. is peculiarly remarkable in the circum- s of this signal victory is, that it was accom- d without the loss of a ship, or even a sin- an, on the side of the Carthaginians. The nder of the Roman fleet met a still more se- ate. It was composed of 120 galleys, and ransports, laden with all kinds of military and provisions; all which were lost in a with their whole cargo, and not a single was recovered that could again be converted use. In this storm the Romans were again ed of all their navy.

out this period, some signs of mutiny ap- g in the army of the Carthaginians, Hamil- rcas, father of the illustrious Hannibal, was er into Sicily, having received from the se- ull powers to act as he thought proper; and excellent conduct and resolution, he shewed f the greatest commander of his age. Hav- en Eryx by surprise, he defended it with igour and circumspection, that had not the citizens fitted out a fleet at their own pri- xpence, which gained a victory over the ginian admiral, no force could probably ompelled him to relinquish the possession place. But being at length obliged to a convention was drawn up between the mmanders, by the conditions of which the ginians were constrained to surrender all maining possessions in Sicily; for the space

of

unfortunate situation of the Carthagin
added two more conditions: namely,
talents should be paid immediately, an
within the space of ten years; insistin
the Carthaginians should evacuate all
islands adjacent to Italy and Sicily,
more appear near them with ships of
tempt to raise mercenaries in that qua
necessity obliged Hamilcar to comply
additional terms; but he returned t
with an inveterate hatred for the Rom
he did not even suffer to die with him,
son, the illustrious Hannibal, by the n
oath, never to be in friendship with t
a vow which he faithfully performed.

CHAP. II.

the Termination of the first Punic War, to the Destruction of Carthage.

) sooner was this destructive war at an end, nan the Carthaginians were embroiled in an-; accompanied by every excess of the most doned cruelty. This war arose from the im-ished state in which Hamilcar found the re-c; for so far from being able to pay the lar-s and rewards which he had promised the enaries, it could not even discharge their ar-. He had entrusted Gisco, an officer of great tration, with the care of transporting these enaries, and who, with his usual good ma-ment, shipped them off in small parties sepa-y, that those who came first might be paid off e the arrival of the rest; but the Carthagini-at home did not evince the same prudence. finances of the state being much impaired by xpences of the late war, and the immense tri-demanded by the Romans, they judged it im-ic to reduce the public to such a degree of im-rishment, as the payment of these troops would ssarily occasion. They therefore waited till all mercenaries were assembled together, in the s of obtaining some remission of the arrears; the frequent disturbances committed by these arians, arising from dissatisfaction, soon inced them of their error. At length, with some

some difficulty, they prevailed upon the offi
canton their troops in the vicinity of Sicca,
them a sum of money for their present subsis
and promising to comply with their dema
the arrival of the remainder of the army fr
cily. While in this place, immersed in id
and dissipation, to which they had been whol
accustomed, a total neglect of discipline prev
and, in consequence, a petulant and lice
spirit raged with disastrous vehemence throu
the whole camp. Gradually becoming more
lent, they were resolved not to acquiesce in
bare pay, but to insist upon the rewards pr
by Hamilcar, threatening to obtain their de
by force of arms, in case of a refusal. O
informed of these mutinous expressions
soldiery, the senate immediately disp
Hanno, one of the suffetes, to ward off t
pending storm, which menaced the very d
tion of the state. Thinking to appease thes
cenaries by expiatiating on the poverty
republic, and the heavy taxes with whi
Carthaginians were oppressed, he re
them to be satisfied with receiving a certa
tion of their arrears, and to relinquish the
to the rest, in order that it might be appl
alleviate the present exigencies of the
But it is not to be wondered that those who
bated in its cause merely for the sake of a pecu
reward, should be unwilling to sacrifice th
incentive for their assistance, and more espe
for the good of a country, to which they ow
natural attachment. Thus finding their r
able expectations deceived, so far as not e
receive their stipulated pay, much less any g

reward, they immediately had recourse to for the enforcement of their claims; and asling in a body of 20,000 men, they encampfore the city of Tunes.

e Carthaginians, alarmed at the hostile dision of so formidable a body of men, made concessions to bring them back to subordion, which, instead of having the desired efserved only to heighten their insolence; and iving their force, they grew averse from terms of accommodation. On this, the aginians, making a virtue of necessity, to refer the business to some general had witnessed their bravery in Sicily. was therefore appointed to mediate this and accordingly he soon arrived at Tunes noney to pay off the rebellious troops. conferred with the officers of the vaations which had been employed, all difs were in a happy train of being adjusted, pendius, a man of notorious character in country, and Mathos, another of the utineers, fearful lest they should be puaccording to their demerits, spread the seeds of discontent through the whole nder pretence that it would be dangerous lude any treaty with their former masters. equence of this sinister insinuation, the tion was immediately suspended; and nobut the most horrid imprecations against and the Carthaginians were now to be heard. er offered to make any remonstrance, or d inclined to listen to any temperate counwas stoned to death by the tumultuous mul-They even carried their frantic rage so far,

dition was so strong as to overwh
thing within its reach; and the voice
was drowned by the deafning roar o
able fury. The military chest was
the mutineers, and the money dis
part of their arrears. They next pr
load Gisco and all his followers
treating them with every indignity
rage could devise. All the cities o
whom they had sent invitations to a
serting their freedom, soon joined ir
lion; except Utica and Hippo Diarrh
still maintained their allegiance to th
nians.

The rebel forces were divided into
one of which marched towards eac
cities, in order to intimidate them i
pliance with their demands; while t
ginians suffered all the calamities inci
testine commotions. After having

llies. The Africans kept them in constant alarm dvancing to the very walls of Carthage, and treat g every citizen who fell into their hands with th ost exquisite cruelty.

Hanno was dispatched to the relief of Utica with strong body of forces. He succeeded so far as repulse the enemy with great loss; but after this ictory, neglecting the discipline of his troops, in is turn, he was totally routed by the mercenaries, nd obliged to take refuge in the town. This how- er was not the only instance of the misconduct r incapacity of Hanno; for notwithstanding he aintained an advantageous station near a town alled Gorza, at which place he had twice defeated e enemy, he neglected to improve his successes, ough he certainly had it in his power; and on the her hand suffered the hostile army to possess emselves of the isthmus, which joined the penin- la on which Carthage stood, to the continent.

These repeated proofs of mismanagement at t induced the Carthaginians to transfer the mand of their forces to Hamilcar Barcas, by consummate skill and courage set about eving the affairs of his country. After he taken a favourable position, by making a of retreat, Hamilcar drew the enemy into advantageous battle, in which he gave them nplete overthrow, with the loss of 6000 and 2000 taken prisoners. Nor did he them time to recover from the shock; but liately pursued them with the greatest cou- d perseverance; in consequence of which towns made a voluntarily capitulation to rthaginians, while others were reduced by

rounding the plain on which Hamilcar
ed, determined to snatch this favour
nity of attacking him; and had the
their design, Hamilcar must inevita
cut off; but, on the contrary, Narav
Numidian nobleman, deserting the
important crisis with 2000 men, the
found himself enabled to offer batt
flict was obstinate and bloody; but i
mercenaries were overthrown with an
Those among the prisoners who we
enlist into the Carthaginian army w
ceived by Hamilcar, while the others
the full liberty to retire where they p
condition, however, that they shoul
take up arms against the Carthaginian
of suffering condign punishment,
again fall into his hands.

This policy as well as lenity i
made Muthos and his associates tr

lies of his departed friends, the messenger issed with the assurance, that should any at this request he should meet with Gisco's d not satisfied with this, they treated with barbarity all the Carthaginians who after- ppened to fall into their hands. As a re- for this enormity, Hamilcar delivered all ners which were taken by him to be de- y wild beasts; under the conviction, that ion only rendered his enemies more cruel umptuous.

ar was in general carried on to the ad- of the Carthaginians; nevertheless, the nts still had it in their power to muster nen. Closely watching the motions of Ha- hey prudently avoided approaching too ile on champaign ground; but at length r, by a superiority of skill and conduct, led them in a situation from which it was le to extricate themselves. Here he kept ictly besieged; and the mercenaries, un- o risk a battle, began to fortify their camp, ssing it with deep entrenchments. Labour- r the direful effects of famine, which soon ong them with all its concomitant horrors, dered desperate by the consciousness of lt, they had not even the hopes of obtain- y to support them. At length, driven to extremity of subsisting on the bodies of npanions, and harassed by all the nume- n of evils attendant on famine and blockade, ps insisted that Spendius, Autaritus, and their leaders, should in person make pro- submission to Hamilcar. Having allowed treat, it was finally stipulated that every

to have been violated. Hamilcar, this eruption, drew up his troops, an surrounding them, cut in pieces upwa of these unfortunate wretches.

After the destruction of this army, vested Tunes, whither Mathos with forces had retired. Hannibal, anot nian general, having been joined in c Hamilcar, they were no sooner en Spendius, with the rest of the prison citied within the view of the besieged Mathos, perceiving that Hannibal guard, sallied forth and killed many and took Hannibal himself with sev soners. As if zealous to vie with eac should lay claim to the palm of cr immediately took down Spendius a sufferers from the cross, and substitu accompanied with thirty Carthagi of distinction, in their room.

ing all who were capable of bearing arms
their service, they now defeated the enemy
ry rencounter. At length they gave Mathos
isive blow near Leptis, and the hostile troops
n every direction, but were chiefly overtaken
e revengeful sword of the Carthaginian army.
os, with a few others, however, having es-
d to a neighbouring town, was taken alive, and
escorted to Carthage, suffered all that inge-
cruelty could inflict, though not more than
normities had deserved.

hile the Carthaginians had thus been contest-
lie independence of their own country, the
ans, under the veil of securing Sardinia from
volted mercenaries, who had even penetrated
r as that island, having introduced their own
sons, kept possession of the towns till they
l obtain the reimbursement of their expences,
gh they had pretended they were acting as
ds. Hamilcar, sensible of the inferiority of
ower of his own country to that of Rome,
ed a scheme to raise it to a level with its haugh-
ival; by extending his conquests in Spain,
h would employ and exercise a vast number of
ers, and render them fit to contend with the
an veterans. Having made the necessary pre-
tions for this grand enterprise, Hamilcar, after
nding the Carthaginian dominions in Africa,
red Spain, where he remained in command
ine years; during this period he amassed im-
e treasures, which he distributed, partly
ng his soldiers, and partly among the great
of Carthage; and by these means he ef-
ally secured the interest of those two pow-
bodies. After having subdued large tracks
of

of territory, he was at length killed in bath succeeded by his son-in-law Asdrubal. This ral answered the high expectations his country entertained of his abilities; he carried on his quests in Spain with still greater rapidity than predecessor. and built the city of new Carth now called Carthagena.

The acquisitions which Asdrubal had made Spain, during a seven-years' command, were su as to excite the jealousy of the Romans; but was at length assassinated by a Gaul, whose mast had been put to death at his instigation. Thre years previously to the death of Asdrubal, he ha requested that Hannibal, then only twenty-two years of age, might be sent to him. This request, notwithstanding the opposition of Hanno, being granted; Hannibal was no sooner arrived in the camp, than he conciliated the sincere affection of the army, both from the similitude he bore to Hamilcar, and his own natural talents and abilities. On the death of Asdrubal, of course, he was declared general by the army with every demonstration of joy; and immediately exerted his superior powers, by subduing many of the most considerable nations in Spain.

No obstacle whatever impeded the progress of the Carthaginian arms, except that the city of Saguntum, which was situated in the centre of their conquests, still remained in the possession of the Romans. Hannibal, however, having found means to embroil some of the neighbouring cantons with the Saguntines, by these means furnished himself with a pretext for attacking their city. Two ambassadors arriving at the Roman senate to remonstrate against this

commencement of hostilities, he answered
e Saguntines had drawn these calamities on
elves, by entering into a quarrel with the
of Carthage. Not satisfied with this reply,
mbassadors proceeded to Carthage, where
eclared that if Hannibal was not delivered
the punishment of the Romans, hostilities
immediately be renewed against them. Such
e origin of the second Punic war.
er a siege of eight months, the city of Sa-
m was taken, and the inhabitants experi-
all the severities which the conquerors
inflict. This object being gained, Hanni-
it his African troops into winter quarters at
Carthage, in the mean time permitting the
sh auxiliaries to retire to their respective

ving taken the necessary precautions for
curity of Africa and Spain, Hannibal now
over the Iberus, and subdued every na-
ing between that river and the Pyrenées,
ting Hanno governor of all the newly con-
d districts. From thence he proceeded on
rch for Italy, across the Pyrenées, and after
unting many difficulties, ascended the Alps,
conducted by Magilus, prince of the Boii;
a fatiguing march of nine days, he halted
e time on the summit of these stupendous
tains, in order to recruit the wearied spirits
troops. The snow, which had fallen in
quantities, and the piercing cold, which
had been unaccustomed to feel, alarmed
panlards and Africans; but, in order to
away the gloom that hovered round their
, he led them to the highest rock on the side
of

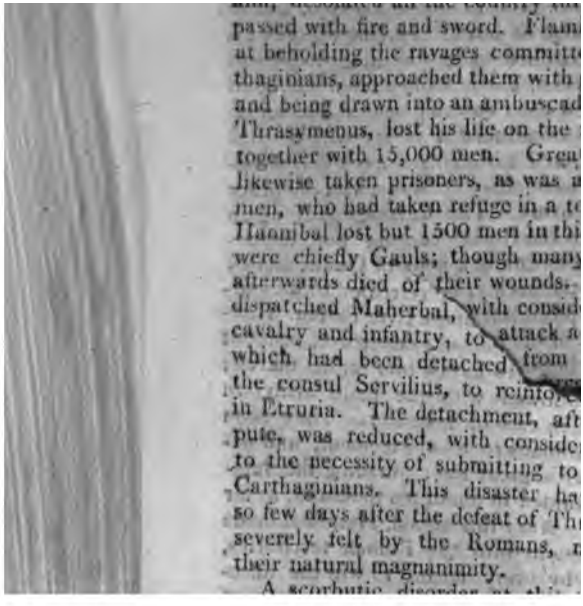
of Italy, where he pointed out the fruitful plains of Insubria; assuring them, that the Gauls, who inhabited that country, were ready to join them: at the same time declaring, that by climbing the Alps, they had scaled the walls of that rich metropolis, Rome. Having thus inspired his troops with resolution to suffer and to die, they began to descend through deep snows, mountains of ice, and terrific precipices, more formidable than the opposition of the enemies, they had to combat in their ascent. At length, after vanquishing obstacles almost insuperable to any but such a man as Hannibal, they arrived on the plains of Insubria, and now assumed the boldness and intrepidity of victors.

On mustering his forces, Hannibal found they had suffered a dreadful diminution since their setting out from New Carthage. He refreshed the survivors, however, rendered languid and inanimate by the the inexpressible hardships they had encountered, with an assiduity and success which could not be surpassed; and uniting them with the Insubrians, they laid siege to Taurinum, the inhabitants of which city had waged war against the Carthaginian ally. It resisted the combined armies but three days, when taking possession, they put all those to the sword who opposed their progress. This struck the neighbouring barbarians with such terror, that they spontaneously submitted to the conqueror, supplying his army with provisions, and doing every thing in their power to facilitate his further progress.

The Roman general, Scipio, surprised to find his antagonist had crossed the Alps, and already entered into Italy, having gone in quest of him on the banks of the Rhone, immediately returned with

ie greatest expedition. An engagement en-
near the river Ticinus, the Romans sustain-
eavy defeat, and were compelled to repass
ver. In the mean time, Hannibal continu-
progress, till arriving on the banks of the Po,
ted for two days, to refresh his men, and to
uct a bridge of boats. Having effected his
e, he dispatched his brother Mago in pursuit
enemy, who, having rallied their scattered
had fixed their encampment at Placentia.
ards he concluded a treaty with several
cantons, and advancing a day's march be-
he Po, was rejoined by Mago, with the other
n of his army. The Carthaginians again
battle to the Roman consul; but, intimi-
by the desertion of a body of Gauls, and by
dour of the enemy, he retreated to an emi-
on the opposite side of the river Trebia. Han-
apprised of the consul's departure, sent out
midian horse to harass him on his march;
imself followed with the main army, in
to assist in case of necessity. They soon
t the Romans to an engagement, and de-
them with great loss; pursuing the fugi-
who amounted to about ten thousand, as far
Trebia. After this action, Hannibal made
nt incursions into the Roman territories,
ouring by every means to win the affec-
f the Gauls, as well as of the allies of
by dismissing all the prisoners without
, and engaging to defend them in case of
ation from his enemies.

r carrying on this desultory warfare for
time, he crossed the Apennines, and pene-
into Etruria; when hearing that the new
consul



is victorious progress, which was re-
his countrymen with the most joyful
ons; and they immediately resolved to
their armies in Italy and Spain with a
mber of troops.

omans, in the utmost consternation,
a dictator, as was customary in times
. Fabius Maximus, surnamed Verru-
s chosen to this office; a man equally
e for his deliberation and circumspec-
minius was for ardour and impetuosity.
ed Hannibal at a distance into Apulia,
im in continual alarm; but could
evailed on to come to an engagement,
nding the disapprobation expressed
n army at the supine indifference he
repressing the ravages committed by
in Campania, one of the finest coun-
aly. These complaints at length rose
height, that the dictator, fearing to ir-
army, feigned a desire to meet his op-
the field. He therefore pursued Han-
h greater alacrity than usual, still,
under various pretences, taking care
an engagement, even with more assi-
n the enemy courted it. At length
, having exhausted every means to pro-
dictator to a battle, determined to quit
, which he found abounding more with
wine than corn; and to return to Sam-
rough the difficult pass called Eribanus.
rceiving his intention, from the direction
he marched, arrived there before him;
mping on Mount Callicula, prepared to
s passage. This scheme was, however,
abortive by a stratagem, which Fabius

arrived within sight of the Roman c
depended on the troops whom he l
ambuscade to prevent the passage
but these seeing the lights approach
sides, and supposing themselves surro
enemy, fell back upon their own c
dation, and suffered their adversarie
molested. Fabius, though rallied b
at being thus over-reached by the C
still pursued his original plan of pr
and contented himself with closely
motions of the enemy.

Hannibal, amidst all his ravages
diously spared the lands of the dic
suspected that an improper corresp
isted between the two commander
account Fabius was recalled to Rom
the motive of his conduct. During
Minucius, the general of the horse,
advantages, which considerably stre
allegations against the dictator; but

ess, and conscious of his own want of skill, diately resigned the entire command to the ior talents of Fabius.

e Roman army was now augmented to the ber of 87,000 men; and Hannibal, being re- d to the greatest distress for the want of pro- ns, left Samnium, and directed his course Apulia, leaving fires burning and tents re- ing in his camp; from which the Romans led to believe, for some time, that his retreat nly feigned. But the truth being at length oped, the Carthaginian army was overtaken nnæ, an obscure village in Apulia. A bat- sued, as memorable as any which the event- ages of history unfold to our view. The st terminated in the complete defeat of the an army, though almost double in number at of the Carthaginians. At least 45,000 this fatal conflict, and 10,000 were taken ners. In Hannibal's camp, the night passed in feasting and rejoicings, and the succeed- ay the two Roman camps, jointly containing mall number of 4000 men, were invested by ictorious general.

at portion of Italy called the Old Province, a Grecia, Tarentum, and part of the ter- y of Capua, immediately surrendered to ibal. The neighbouring provinces likewise ed a disposition to throw off the Roman , but wanted to see whether the Carthagi- could maintain power to protect them. iring the humanity which Hannibal had all shewn to the Italian prisoners, and the signal ries he had gained, many cities and provinces induced to court his protection. Even the

Bruttii likewise opened their gates
Mago was then dispatched to Carth
news of the decisive victory at Can
consequent successes resulting from
What Hannibal had already ac
so many disadvantages, must und
title him to rank higher in regard to
abilities than any other hero, ancien
To conquer, with inferior numbers,
with the most intrepid and warlike
the whole world, was not to be effe
common-place talents. He had no
with barbarians, nor uncivilized nati
as was the case with Alexander
had he to combat with a country su
and effeminacy; but with men
strength, and equally skilled in w
with himself. He attacked that po
with an army of 26,000 men, debarr
source either for money, recruits, o
except what he could procure in

uccesses of this illustrious warrior began to
ne. The Roman historians, wishing to de-
from the high character of Hannibal, and
lling that such a noble example of courage,
and magnanimity, should be faithfully re-
ed, lest it should derogate from the fame of
own heroes, have debased him, by declaring
he enervated himself and his soldiers to such
gree by debaucheries, whilst remaining in
r quarters at Capua, that he was no longer
to cope with the Romans. But this asser-
is afterwards confuted even by their own
, when they confess that after the battle of
æ he gave their armies frequent and terrible
ts, taking many of their towns in the very
nce of their defenders.

t the insufficient resources, supplied by the
blic of Carthage for reinforcing his army,
ar to have been the real causes that ought
e assigned for the sad reverse of fortune
h Hannibal was now doomed to experience.
he first news, indeed, of his success reach-
Carthage, a body of 4000 Numidian cavalry,
40 elephants, together with 1000 talents of
r, were granted by the senate. A large de-
ment of Spanish troops was also appointed
llow, and Mago was commissioned to hasten
equipment. Had this supply been sent
proper expedition, it is most probable that
Romans would have had little reason to re-
upon Hannibal's conduct at Capua, as the
campaign must undoubtedly have termi-
l in the submission of that haughty republic
he superior force of his arms. But, not-
tanding the influence of the Barcinian fac-

tion of Carthage, Hanno and his adherents, sacrificing the public good to the pernicious jealousy of their infatuated party, found means by their artifice not only to retard the march of the intended reinforcements, but even to diminish their numbers. Thus deserted by his native country, Hannibal now found himself reduced to the necessity of acting in the defensive, instead of pursuing his career as a conqueror; his army amounting to no more than 26,000 foot and 9000 horse; yet even when labouring under such discouraging circumstances, which prevented him from extending his conquests, the most strenuous efforts of the Roman power proved unable to drive his small army out of Italy for more than fourteen years.

Every means was now put in practice by the Romans that could tend to strengthen their army. They supplied their new enlisted troops with arms, which had formerly been taken from different enemies, and had for some time been hung up as trophies in the public temples and porticoes. The treasury was also recruited by the voluntary contributions of patriotic citizens, who stripped themselves of all the gold in their possession, in order to apply it to the public use; and by these means the finances were put in good condition, and their army rendered proportionably strong.

But, notwithstanding these noble efforts, the Romans must inevitably have experienced a repetition of the same ill success, had not the deficient supplies of men and money, allowed by the Carthaginian senate to Hannibal, frustrated his aims. Feeling sensibly the want of money, he gave the Roman prisoners permission to redeem themselves;

mselves; and ten of their body were immeately dispatched to Rome for the purpose of neiating their liberty, pledging their most solemn hs as a security for their return. At the same ie they were commissioned to carry proposals peace; but on the arrival of these unfortue captives at Rome, the dictator sent a lictor, mmanding them immediately to depart the man territory, as it was determined not to eem the prisoners. On this Hannibal immetely sent the greater part of them to Carthage, l of the rest he made gladiators, compelling m to fight with each other for the savage enainment of his troops.

Meanwhile, Cneius and Publius Scipio had carl on the war with great success in Spain against Carthaginians; and Asdrubal, who had been ered to proceed to the assistance of Hannibal, is passage was defeated by them. The dicor and senate of Rome, encouraged by this eeable news, formed the most vigorous prepaons for a decisive campaign; whilst Hannibal ained in a state of inactivity at Capua. This tion, however, appears to have arisen from continual expectation of receiving reinforceits from Carthage; but in this hope he was ppointed, which neglect proved the ruin of Carthaginian affairs in Italy.

he Roman forces, notwithstanding all their es, still remained much superior to those of nibal; 25,000 men marching out of the city er the command of the dictator, while 15,000 e held in reserve by Marcellus. Pursuing the n of his predecessor Fabius Maximus, the dicr came to no engagement for the space of a year

year after the battle of Cannæ. Hannib
ever, made an attempt upon Nola, exp
would be delivered up to him; but the
dictator entering that city, and sallying u
edly from three gates upon the Carth
obliged them to retire in great confusion,
loss of 5000 men. This being the first ad
gained, where Hannibal commanded in
the Romans were not a little animated
success; but their spirits were again deje
the news of the consul Posthumius Albin
cut off with his whole army by the Boi
they resolved to concentrate their whol
against their most formidable enemy, H
who nevertheless continued to reduce man
but the Campanians, who had espoused
thaginian interest, having raised an a
14,000 men in favour of Hannibal, were
by the consul Sempronius, the leader a
of his men falling in the battle. At this
having been discovered that the Carthagi
neral had concluded a treaty of allian
Philip, king of Macedon, a Roman army w
ported into Greece. to prevent any an
from that quarter. Not long after this, H
sustained a terrible defeat in a pitched ba
Marcellus, who having armed his men w
pikes, pierced through the Carthaginian
while they were unable to make the leas
ance, from the inferior length of their
They were therefore obliged to fly, and bein
pursued by Marcellus, before they could
fuge in their camp, 5000 men were kil
600 taken prisoners. This calamity w
derably augmented by the desertion of

he best horse, who had participated in all the lory and fatigue which attended the passage over he Alps. Depressed by these reverses of fortune, Hannibal retired into Apulia, from Campania, where he had sojourned so long.

The Roman forces were now daily increasing heir strength, while those of the Carthaginians were as rapidly declining. Fabius Maximus immediately advanced into Campania, whither Hannibal returned, in the hopes of saving Capua. In he mean time he ordered Hanno, at the head of 17,000 foot and 1700 horse to seize Beneventum; but he was repulsed with immense los, only 2000 men surviving this fatal encounter; while Hannibal advanced to Nola, where he was again defeated by Marcellus. After this, he began to lose ground with as much rapidity as he had formerly gained it: Casilinum, Accua in Apulia, Arpi, and Aternum, were retaken by the Romans. But the inhabitants of Tarentum voluntarily delivering their city to Hannibal, he was so intent upon reducing the garrison, which still maintained the citadel of that place, that he was deaf to the intreaties of the citizens of Capua, who were threatened with a siege by the Roman army. Hanno in the mean time was again utterly vanquished by Fulvius, being forced to fly with a small body of horse into Brutium. The consuls then advanced with the intention of laying a formal siege to Capua; but while on their march, Sempronius Gracchus, a man of great bravery and skill, was assassinated by a Lucanian; and in the death of this general he republic sustained an almost irreparable loss. Capua, however, was now assailed on all sides;

and

against the garrison, while Fulvius de
intrenchments. The garrison was with
culty repulsed, and had not Appius bee
as he was entering the gate, he would ha
them even into their city; but Fulvius
such easy task to withstand Hanni
troops evinced incredible ardour and
A body of Spaniards and Numidians
ditch, and in spite of all oppositio
the ramparts, penetrated into the h
Roman camp; but not being proper
by their colleague, the life of every
was sacrificed on the spot. The C
general, dismayed at these misfortu
diately sounded a retreat. Still, how
ing to effect the relief of Capua, h
towards Rome, where he supposed hi
would strike such terror into the
the inhabitants, as might cause the re
army from Capua to their assistance
previously acquainted the Capuans w

, Hannibal was obliged to retire; and re-
; with all expedition to Capua, he sur-
Appius, driving him out of his camp with
s of a great number of men; when he
ched himself on some eminences, till he
be joined by his colleague Fulvius. Con-
g his inability to combat with the whole
t army, Hannibal now relinquished all
ts of relieving Capua, which of course
on surrendered to its ancient masters.
ort time prior to the submission of Ca-
Hannibal fell in with a Roman army com-
d by a man of the name of M. Centenius
, who had frequently signalised himself as
urion. This rash man, on being introduced
senate, had the presumption to insinuate,
they would entrust him with the command
5000 men, he would soon give a good ac-
of Hannibal. His army was, however, aug-
d to the number of 16,000; with which
attacked the Carthaginians, after a battle
hours, he fell, surrounded by all his sol-
except about 1000, who alone survived.
long after this, Hannibal having found
to draw the prætor Cneius Fulvius into
bbuscade, put to the sword near his whole
consisting of 18,000 men. Meantime Mar-
made great progress in Samnium, gaining
sion of three cities, in two of which finding
Carthaginians, he put them all to death, and
same time carried off immense quantities of
This, however, by no means compensat-
r the defeat which Hannibal gave the pro-
Fulvius Centumalus, whom he surprised
ut off, together with 13,000 of his men.
Thus

the great Marcellus; in consequence
Romans were obliged to raise the sie
with the loss of all their military en
happened in the eleventh year of the
Hitherto the Carthaginians, thoug
the favourites of fortune, had still
a great measure to maintain their
the misfortune which befel Asdrubal
conducting some auxiliary troops fro
his brother Hannibal, proved the de
of the Carthaginian affairs. After
many favourable circumstances, whic
to facilitate his progress, he arrived
sooner than the Romans, or even Ha
self, could expect. Had he continue
same expedition with which he began
nothing could have averted the fat
pending over Rome, from the unite
Hannibal and his brother. But, on t
indolently indulging his repose befor
he gave an opportunity to the Roma

d their armies, attacked the Carthaginians inconceivable vehemence, who being infi- inferior to their opponents, both in point of ers and resolution, the issue of this conflict total defeat, Asdrubal himself falling among umerous slain. About the same time, Hanni- after having sustained repeated repulses, re- to Canutium; but on the melancholy intelli- of his brother's death, in sorrow and despair thdrew to the extremity of Brutium, where nained a considerable space of time in a state ction. Yet such terror existed in the minds Romans at the recollection of what this hero achieved, that although all about him was to wreck, and the Carthaginian affairs ap- d to be bordering on the brink of destruc- they did not venture to provoke an attack. e republic of Carthage now devoted their attention to the preservation of their pos- ns in Spain, while the more important si- n of affairs in Italy were treated with ab- neglect. All their anxiety, however, about curity of their dominions in Spain, was to little purpose; as they found a courageous successful enemy in Scipio, afterwards sur- d Africanus, who reduced the cities of New iage and Gades, besides gaining many other derable advantages.

length the mist raised by prejudice and olence, which had rendered the Carthagi- so blind to their interest, began to be di si- by dear-bought experience; but unfortu- y it was now too late. Mago received or- to leave Spain, and sail to Italy with all ex- ion. Landing on the coast of Liguria,

enemy appeared capable of opposing hi
The Carthaginians with terror behol
country on the brink of destruction, rec
armies from Italy, for the preservation o
capital: and Mago, who had entered
bria, was routed by the Roman forces
treating into the maritime quarters of Li
met by a courtier, with orders for his
return to Carthage. On the same order b
municated to Hannibal, he exhibited the
sensations of indignation and concern, gr
gnashing his teeth, and being scarcely
frain from shedding tears. "Never did a
sentence of banishment," says Livy, "she
reluctance to relinquish his native co
Hannibal felt on leaving that of the enem

On Hannibal's landing in Africa, h
every nerve to animate the courage and
the strength of the Carthaginian arm
which encamping at Zama, a town a
days' march from Carthage, he sent ou

y; and afterwards dismissed them. Hanni- admiring the magnanimity of his rival, ear- solicited an interview with him. The two ge- , therefore, escorted by equal detachments of , met at Madagara, where, by the assistance erpreters, they held a conference. Hannibal, ring Scipio in refined and artful language, ex- ed upon all those topics which he conceived capable of influencing that general to grant ation a peace, on moderate and equitable ; affirming, that the Carthaginians would gly confine their possessions to Africa, while omans were at liberty to extend their con- s to the most remote nations. Scipio replied, he Romans, were not instigated to engage in rmer or present war with Carthage by ambi- or any sinister considerations, but by the regard they paid to justice, and the security ir allies. He also observed, that, previously arrival in Africa, he had received more sub- ve proposals, the Carthaginians having offered y a tribute of 5000 talents of silver to the ns, to restore their prisoners without ran- and to surrender all their own galleys. At me time Scipio urged, that, instead of ex- ng more advantageous terms, they should rateful that they were not even more ri- s; but if Hannibal would comply with the sed conditions, a peace should instantly ; if not, the dispute must be left to the ion of the sword.

is conference, held between two of the est commanders the world ever produced, l without success; both returning to their ctive camps, where they inflamed their troops

admitting of no delay, and being obliged
a battle with a considerably inferior
cavalry to that of the enemy, Hannibal
defeated, and his camp taken, he himse
refuge at Thon, and afterwards removin
mentum: from thence he was recalled to
where he prevailed upon his countrym
clude a peace with Scipio, on the sev
prescribed by the victor.

Thus was the second Punic war term
conditions to the last degree humiliat
Carthaginians. They were obliged to su
the Roman deserters, fugitive slaves, an
of war, as well as all the Italians whom
had constrained to follow him. At the
they stipulated to surrender all their sh
except ten triremes, and all their tame
being likewise restricted from training a
those animals for military service. T
likewise to undertake no war without t

terms roused the indignation of the populace to such a degree, that they threatened to plunder and burn the houses of the nobility; but Hannibal, assembling a body of 6000 foot and 500 horse at Marthama, quelled the insurgents, and by his influence completed the treaty, in ratifying which was sealed the inevitable ruin of Carthage.

This fatal peace had scarcely been concluded, when Masinissa seized on part of the Carthaginian dominions in Africa, under pretence that it formerly belonged to his ancestors. The Carthaginians, through the potent but prejudiced interference of the Romans, found themselves under the necessity of ceding those countries to that ambitious prince, and of entering into an alliance with one who had thus unjustly despoiled them of their territories.

After the conclusion of the peace, Hannibal still maintained his reputation among his countrymen. He was entrusted with the command of an army, against some neighbouring nations; but his enjoyment of this post giving offence to the Romans, he was exalted to the civil dignity of prætor in Carthage. In this office he continued for some time, making useful regulations in the affairs of the state; but his conduct even in this capacity exciting the jealousy of his inveterate enemies, he was forced to fly to Antiochus, king of Syria. After his flight, the Romans still watched the Carthaginians with a suspicious eye; though, in order to prevent any thing of this kind, his countrymen had dispatched two ships to pursue him, had confiscated his effects, razed his house, and by a public decree declared him an exile. Ever seeking some new asylum,

extraordinary; intrepid in danger, pr
pedients, and above the weakness
admidst the most complicated difficult
defeated the most subtle schemes of his
and rose superior to calamities which
borne down in common map. The Ro
tained the most inveterate hatred
formidable competitor, which in fact
his praise more than any eulogium.
of Hannibal his country sustained an
loss, and her glory sunk to rise no mor

Soon after Hannibal's retreat and
agreements arising between the Carth
Masinissa, the latter, notwithstanding
nitest iniquity of his proceeding, was
by the Romans, whom he cajoled b
that the Carthaginians had received
from Perseus, king of Macedon, with
were about to enter into an alliance.
after this Masinissa, made incursio
province of Tysca, where he posses

rmine the extent of their dominions, that they
t know in future what they had to depend on;
their state had by any means given offence,
begged that they would punish them them-
s, rather than leave them exposed to the in-
and depredations of so merciless a tyrant.
even with all this solicitation and humility,
could not obtain their request, the matter
g left undecided; and Masinissa was permitted
ontinue his rapines with impunity. Yet what-
enmity the Romans might bear their natural
they affected to shew some regard to the
ciples of justice and honour. They therefore
atched Cato, a man remarkable for the
rmities he committed under the specious pre-
e of public spirit, to accommodate the differ-
s between Masinissa and the Carthaginians;
the latter, aware of the fatal consequences
h would ensue, should they acquiesce in such
ediation, appealed to the treaty concluded
Scipio, as the only rule by which their conduct,
that of the aggressor, should be scrutinised.
s reasonable request, from an unfortunate
ple, so incensed the haughty disposition of
o, that from this time he was determined
n the destruction of their state.

The Carthaginians, sensible that the Romans
e their implacable enemies, and reflecting on
nefarious treatment they had experienced
n them as arbitrators in this business, in order
prevent a rupture, by a decree of the senate,
eached Asdrubal, general of the army, and
thalo, commander of the auxiliary forces, as
ty of high treason, in having promoted the
against the king of Numidia. A deputa-
tion

Nor were their fears groundless; as th
senate, jealous and uneasy lest the Carth
public should resume some share of its forr
had now determined on its final subvers
city of Utica, remarkable for its magn
riches, as well as for its capacious por
through fear submitted to the Ron
did not for a moment hesitate to declar
ties against Carthage, being now posses
important a fortress for the attack of th
The consuls, M. Manlius Nepos, and L.
Censorinus, with an immense armam
dispatched against the defenceless Carth
having previously received secret in
from the senate not to suspend offensiv
tions till the complete destruction of t
which they pretended was essentially
to their own security. Pursuant to their
arrangements, the troops were landed
bœum in Sicily, from whence, after maki
sary preparations it was purposed that th

fresh ambassadors to Rome, invested with ur-
ted powers to act as they thought proper for
good of the republic, and even to submit them-
s without reserve to the disposal of the Romans.
embassy appeared in some measure to soften
obduracy of the Romans, who promised not
the enjoyment of their liberty and laws, but
wise of whatever in their estimation was held
dear and valuable. The rapture of the Car-
inian populace was immoderate, on the report
his favourable turn in the negociation; but
r spirit, soon suffered an adequate depression,
eing informed by the senate, that the Romans
tied to their overtures only on condition that
hundred of the young noblemen of Carthage
ld be dispatched to Lilybæum, within the space
irty days, to hear the final resolution of the
uls. This uncertainty impressed the inhab-
nts of Carthage with the deepest melancholy.
hostages, however, were delivered; but the
sion of their fate was deferred till the consuls
uld arrive at Utica, where they were assured
the further orders of the Romans should be
le known.

o sooner did the ministers receive intelligence
he Roman fleet appearing off Utica, than they
ened to learn the impending destiny of their
. The consuls, however, gradually disclosed
commands of their republic, fearing lest the
haginians, irritated by the rigour of the demands,
uld refuse to comply with them. In compli-
y to this policy, they first required a sufficient
ntity of corn for the subsistence of their troops.
n they insisted on the surrender of all the tri-
es in their possession; and finally they desired

that

most reluctance and concern. Thus
all powers of resistance, the unfortun
ginians were next enjoined to abandon
at the same time receiving permissio
another, at the distance of eighty stadi
sea, which was to be unprotected b
fortifications. This inexorable decre
ceived with every symptom of desper
the whole city became a continued
horror, madness, and confusion. Th
cursed their ancestors for not glorio
in the defence of their country, rathe
quiescing in dishonourable conditions
brought destruction on their posterity.
after the commotion had somewhat
the senate proposed to their wretched
men, that they should attempt to resi
degradation; and make every exertion
be practised in their defenceless state
ing a siege. Accordingly they closed
of their city; collecting on the ramp

ans, was now intreated to employ an army
0,000 men, which he had raised against his
try, in its defence. Another Asdrubal was
inted to command in Carthage; and all united
e resolution to preserve their city, or perish
ruins. But, though animated with the most
nt zeal for the defence of their capital, they
felt sensibly the want of arms. To obviate
by order of the senate, the temples, porticoes,
ll other public buildings, were converted into
ufactories, in which men and women were in-
ntly occupied in supplying this indispensable
t. By these means 144 bucklers, 300 swords,
darts, and 500 lances and javelins, were daily
shed to the soldiery. Wanting the usual ma-
ls for making the balistæ and catapultæ, they
silver and gold, melting the statues, vases,
even the private property of families; none on
ccasion sparing fatigue or expence in such an
rtant cause. And as there were no supplies
emp and flax to make ropes for working the
ines, the women, even those of the first
, cut off their hair, and dedicated it to the
ce of their country. Asdrubal, forgetting
private wrongs in those of the public,
to the assistance of his native city; and
ng taken his post without the walls, em-
ed his troops in collecting provisions, which
conveyed to the Carthaginians in great
dance.

ne consuls, in the mean time, supposing the
bitants of Carthage to be labouring under
ne, which must eventually oblige them to
it, deterred drawing near to the city, being
ly in expectation of receiving their conces-
sions;

sions; but at length discovering the real affairs, they advanced to the place, which mediately invested. Still, however, firmly ed that the Carthaginians were unarmed, tered themselves they should carry the great facility; and under this idea they a ed the walls with their scaling ladders: great was their surprise, on discovering m of men on the ramparts, glittering in the they had recently made! So powerful wa fect of this unexpected discovery on the the legionaries, that they drew back, a have retreated, had not the consuls led th the attack. The Romans, however, in sp their exertions, were obliged to relinquish terprise, abandoning all thoughts of reduc thage by assault; and Asdrubal, having from all places subject to Carthage, a p body of troops, encamped at a short dista the Romans, and soon reduced them to c ble difficulties, in obtaining supplies of pr

In the mean time Marcius, one of th consuls, being posted near some stagnan the noxious vapours, combined with the heat of the season, caused an alarming among his troops; to alleviate the viru which, he ordered the fleet to draw ne shore, in order to transport his troops t salubrious situation. But Asdrubal, ap this intention, filled all the old barks in bour with combustible materials; and advantage of the wind, let them drive enemy's ships, by which means the part of them were consumed. After ast r, Marcius was called home to pr

flections; and the Carthaginians, encouraged
the absence of one of their principal oppo-
s, made an attempt in the night to surprise
other consul's camp; but, meeting with un-
ected opposition, they were obliged to return
e city in disorder.

sdrubal having posted himself under the walls
Nepheris, a city at twenty-four miles distance
Carthage, which standing on a high mountain,
ared inaccessible on all sides, made frequent
sions into the neighbouring country, harass-
the Roman army by every stratagem he could
se. The consul therefore, immediately hasten-
o Nepheris, determined to dislodge his adver-
from so advantageous a position; but Asdru-
ttacked them with such impetuosity, that the
an general, convinced of his imminent danger,
ded a retreat. On this, Asdrubal rushed
n the hill, and pursuing the Romans, cut
reat number of them in pieces: but Scipio
ilianus preserved the Romans from total
ruction by his unparalleled bravery; for at
head of three hundred horse he sustained
attack of all the forces commanded by As-
bal, covering the legions while they passed
rer in their retreat before the enemy; and
ing effected this, he and his companions
w themselves into the stream, and followed
r leader. When they had crossed the river,
ever, it was perceived that four manipuli
s wanting; which was no sooner discovered,
Æmilianus, taking with him a chosen body
horse, hastened back to their rescue. At-
ing the Carthaginian forces with a courage
intrepidity alone possessed by a man re-

in Africa fell by lot to the consul L.
Piso, who employed Æmilianus in s
prizes of importance, in which he v
with singular good fortune. After t
castles, he procured a private intervie
means, general, under Asdrubal, of the
cavalry, and prevailed on him to join
with 2200 horse. Under the consul
nius Piso himself, however, the Roma
a very slow progress. Having made
attempt on Clupea, he proceeded to
on Neapolis, a city which professed
trality, even holding a safeguard for
but notwithstanding this, the inhal
pillaged of all their effects. From
consul proceeded to lay siege to
which employed the Roman forces th
mer; and on the approach of winter
Utica, without performing an action
importance during the whole campai

Next season, Scipio Æmilianus

thaginian troops, he flew to the relief of
ntrymen; and having driven the Cartha-
within their walls, he brought off the de-
rt in safety to Utica.

entrating his forces, he now directed all his
to the reduction of the capital. To this
first carried Megalia by assault, the Car-
n garrison retiring to the citadel of Byrsa.
il, who had commanded the field forces,
now chosen governor of Carthage, was so
at the loss of Megalia, that he inhumanly
all the Roman prisoners to be brought up-
mparts, and thrown headlong from thence,
of the hostile army; after having, with an
f cruelty, caused the hands and feet of the
y victims to be cut off, and their eyes and
to be rooted out. Such was the barbarity
sposition, that the agonies occasioned by
ure inflicted on these men, is said to have
im evident pleasure. In the mean time,
ius was assiduously employed in con-
neans to reduce Carthage, and at length
r effected his design as totally to preclude
sibility of supplies from being conveyed
The besieged, however, prompted by in-
want, with almost incredible industry
severance, dug a new bason, and cut a
ication between it and the sea; by these
obviating the distresses which must ne-
have ensued from a vast mole raised
Romans, so as to render their port wholly
ible to ships, and consequently entirely

With equal diligence and expedition,
eged now fitted out a fleet of fifty tri-
and conducting them through this canal,

signalized themselves in all parts
Great numbers sallied out, naked
in the dead of the night, hold
torches in their hands till they appr
reach; when they lighted their
threw them against the Roman
sudden appearance of naked men,
many monsters rising from the
waves, struck such terror into the
guarded the engines, that they re
utmost confusion. The consul,
commanded in person, endeavour
possible means to inspire his me
tion; but the Carthaginians perce
neral consternation that prevaile
the Romans with irresistible fury
put them to flight, entirely consu
chines. Notwithstanding this d
lians, after a few days, renewin
carried the terrace by assault;
4000 men there, took every pre

on that place, and at length succeeded in
eavours; by which he cut off the chief
from which Carthage received her sup-
Numbers fell in the conflict; and after
of twenty-two days, Nepheris opened its
o the victorious Romans. Asdrubal, dis-
ed by the defeat of this army, and deeply
l by the accumulated distresses of his
men, now offered to submit to any con-
that the Romans would name, consistent
ie preservation of the city; but even this
olutely refused; and the approach of winter
eat measure suspended the operations of
my, and delayed the fate of Carthage.
y in the spring, however, Æmilianus re-
the siege with additional vigour. He or-
ælius to attempt the reduction of Cotho,
island which separated the two ports,
ie himself made a feint of an attack on
adel, in order to divert the attention of
my. This stratagem had the desired
for considering their citadel as of the
importance, most of the Carthaginians
its aid, making use of their utmost ex-
to repel the aggressors. Meanwhile
having with inconceivable expedition
bridge over the channel which intersected
from the isthmus, soon made himself
of the important fortress erected in this
and no sooner did the pro-consul under-
rom the shouts of the victors that their
s had been crowned with success, than
iediately abandoned the false attack; and
ctedly assailing the adjacent gate of the
forced his way, amidst the incessant
s of darts discharged from the ramparts

fortunate Carthaginians, he advanced
of his troops to the market-place. H
that the way to the citadel lay throug
streets, the tops of the houses on each
were lined with the Carthaginians, wh
heavy volleys of stones and darts on
as they approached. In order to rem
pediment, Æmilianus, at the head
ment, assailed the first house, and pu
with to the sword. This example w
by the other officers and men, wh
advanced, as the houses on each
cleared. The Carthaginians, howe
in this last extremity, continued to
gorous resistance; two bodies of me
on the roofs of the houses, the ot
the street, disputed every step wi
desperate bravery. The slaughter,
prodigious and inexpressibly shock
was rent with the most lamentable s
would have melted any heart but th

ter of the city adjoining the citadel to
fire; multitudes who hitherto escaped
-thirsty swords of the enemy, now fell
o the merciless flames, or perished
e ruins of their habitation. After the
ion had raged six successive days,
s ordered the rubbish to be cleared for
able space, that his army might have
action. He then appeared with his whole
fore Byrsa, whither many of the Car-
s had sought refuge; part of whom,
g themselves at the feet of the Roman
upplicated no other favour than the pro-
of their lives. This was readily granted,
to them, but to all who had fled to Byrsa,
me Roman deserters. Asdrubal's wife
entreated the permission of her husband
e suppliants, and to carry with her to the
l her two infant sons; but, dead to the
feeling of a parent, he silenced her
ith menaces. Perceiving, however, that
du deserters were excluded from all
f mercy, and had entered into a resolu-
ie sword in hand rather than submit to
ance of their countrymen, he committed
nd children to their charge; yet, after
tural and ferocious conduct, with the
llanimity of a coward, he himself came
t the feet of the conqueror.

Carthaginian garrison in the citadel no
erceived themselves abandoned by their
lan they threw open the gates and put
ans in possession of Byrsa. They had
other enemy to contend with except
ne hundred deserters, who, reduced to
despair,

despair, had sought an asylum in the temple of Æsculapius. In this situation the pro-consul attacked them, and, debarred of all hopes of escape, these unhappy wretches set fire to the temple. The flames spreading rapidly, they continued to fly from one part of the building to another, till at length they got on the roof. Here Asdrubal's wife appeared, uttering the most bitter reproaches against her husband, whom she saw standing below in company with Æmilianus, exclaiming, "Inglorious wretch! what degrading actions hast "thou perpetrated to preserve an existence so "dishonourable! but this instant thou shalt "witness the atonement of thy guilt in the death "of these two guileless infants." On this she stabbed both the children with a dagger, and precipitating them from the top of the temple, immediately leaped down after them into the flames.

Æmilianus delivered up the city to be pillaged, in the manner prescribed by the Roman military law. The soldiers were allowed to participate in all the furniture and brass money found in private houses; but the gold, silver, statues, pictures, and other valuables, were reserved for the appropriation of the quæstors. Prior to the demolition of the city, Æmilianus observed those religious ceremonies required on such occasions: he offered sacrifices to the gods, and then caused a plough to be drawn round the walls. This done, the towers, ramparts, and all other public edifices, which had been the labour of ages to erect, were levelled with the ground; and finally, fire was set to the remains of this once majestic metropolis; and although the conflagration began in all quarters at the same time with the utmost

fury.

eventeen days elapsed before the whole was
d to ashes.
s fell Carthage:—the destruction of which
to be attributed rather to the intrigues of an
oned faction, composed of the most pro-
of its citizens, than to the superior power of
al. It dawned, arrived at maturity, and
d, within the space of about seven hundred
ty years. In expiation for the injustice of
ancestors, the Romans, many years after-
attempted to erect a new city on the site of
; it did not, however, arrive at any degree
ndour till the time of Augustus, when it was
ed the second city in the empire. This
was laid in ashes by Maxentius, about the
sixth year of the reign of Constantine: but
age once more held a considerable rank
g the cities of Africa under Genseric, king
Vandals; and was re-annexed to the Roman
e, by the memorable Belisarius. At length
so completely demolished towards the close
seventh century of the christian æra, that
wreck remains of its ancient grandeur.
the site of Carthage, however, there now
a small village called Melcha, where there
hree eminences, formed in all probability
of the ruins of temples, or some other
edifices.
is very remarkable, that the two cities
me and Carthage were placed in a situa-
not less diametrically opposite than the
tive interests and views of their inhabi-
The aggrandisement of the one re-
the destruction of the other; and as pub-
irit is scarcely compatible with the narrow
policy

policy of commerce, where each pursues his private advantage, it was the fate of Carthage to submit.

In the Carthaginian annals, which have descended to us, we do not so frequently find those tremendous intestine seditions, which imbrued Rome in the blood of her citizens, and shook the very foundation of her republic; but it should be observed, that there existed in Carthage several powerful families, whose competition firmly secured the public liberty, and thus prevented the conflict of demagogues. Narrowly watching and counterpoising each other's actions, no sooner did one shew a disposition to assume authority, than they were strenuously opposed by their rivals; and in the occasional dissensions which arose between these potentates, the respective authorities of the suffetes, senate, centumviri, and quinqueviri, still maintained the equilibrium; or if for a period the peace of the state was disturbed, they proceeded to no perilous lengths, as is evident from the unchanged form of government. They zealously suppressed such as became dangerous from their power, sometimes banishing whole families at once: and by the aid of one faction prevented the encroachments of another. In the Carthaginian history we have seen that a general, placed at the head of an armament upon the credit of his partisans, dared not return to Carthage if his endeavours had been unsuccessful; or, if he returned, it was but to fall a victim to the opposing cabal. It does not, however, appear that these catastrophes were attended with such sanguinary commotions as in Rome.

The

connection between the Carthaginians
mans appears from its earliest dawn to
een marked with direct and reciprocal
; and had not the Punic archives been
ied or destroyed, it would have proved
nteresting, to trace the progress of these
ublics towards open enmity. Certain it is,
m the commencement of the Cartha-
conquests in Italy, the hatred that the
had for them suffered no diminution, nor
the interference of any milder passions;
the contrary, it gained new fire from
d circumstances. What a picture of
rather of turpitude, does this jealousy
the two republics present to our con-
on? That two nations should glory in
mities inflicted on each other, and strain
erve to lessen the sum of human hap-
n both sides, that one might boast of
ight triumph, and the other learn in
o submit, is humiliating to reason and

END OF THE THIRD VOLUME.

W. Flint, Printer, Old Bailey.

History.

THE HISTORY of the LATE WAR, fro
ment in 1792, unto the definitive treaty o
Great Britain and France in 1802. To whi
review of the causes, and early progress of
lution, and copious indexes. By ALEX
PHENS, of the honourable society of the
Esq. In two very large volumes, mediu
with maps, price three guineas and a half in

Biography.

THE LIFE and AGE of GEOFFREY C
father of English poetry; including memoirs
and kinsman, John of Gaunt, Duke of Lanc
LIAM GODWIN, author of Political Jus
liams, &c. In two elegant volumes, 4to. illu
traits, price three guineas and a half in boa

FEMALE BIOGRAPHY; or, MEMOI
of ILLUSTRIOUS and CELEBRATED
ages and countries. In six elegant volum
1l. 11s. 6d. in boards, or intended as prese
gantly bound and gilt, price two guineas.

actions, and characters, of the most eminent persons of all ages and countries, with the revolutions of states, and the succession of sovereign princes; containing two thousand articles more than are to be found in the General Biographical Dictionary in fifteen volumes. By JOHN WATKINS, A. M. LL. D. Price half-a-guinea in boards, or 12s. bound.

PUBLIC CHARACTERS of 1803—4, consisting of biographical memoirs of eminent living persons, faithfully and impartially compiled from authentic sources. In one large volume, 8vo. price half-a-guinea in boards.

*** *Also new editions of the* FIVE *preceding volumes, each at the same price.*

"This work proceeds according to its first design, and it improves as it advances. The volumes contain a considerable number of memoirs of our contemporaries, who figure in the moral, the political, and the scientific walks of society. The discussion of living characters is a difficult and delicate task, but in the execution of it, the authors of this work have acquitted themselves with as much success as can reasonably be expected." *Monthly Review.*

"The memoirs contained in these volumes, are full and accurate in point of information; judicious in their literary and critical strictures; and exhibit well-drawn and appropriate characters of their respective subjects. They are not written under the uniform influence of any particular theological or political bias." *New Annual Register.*

"This work excites much curiosity, because it professedly treats of living characters, and we infer that its information is impartial and correct. It is but justice to own, that we have been altogether amused by the publication." *British Critic.*

"A spirit of candour and moderation evidently pervades the present publication. Some of the characters are drawn with great discrimination, and display an acuteness of powers, and a felicity of expression, not to be found in the fleeting productions of the day. In short, the work abounds in moral and critical observations, that evince correctness of judgment and delicacy of taste." *London Review.*

"This work discovers respectable traits of discrimination, and has the merit of being uncontaminated by the virulence of party spirit. We perceive in the successive volumes superior spirit, more extensive information, and in many of the lives, no common precision and elegance." *Critical Review.*

BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIRS of TWO HUNDRED of the FOUNDERS of the FRENCH REPUBLIC, and of other persons the most distinguished in the progress of the revolution, particularly of the Chief Consul Bonaparte, and of the principal Members of the present Government. A new edition, corrected and revised, in two volumes, 12mo. price 12s. in boards.

new edition, price 4s. 6d. bound.

THE LIVES of PLUTARCH, containing the most illustrious and estimable character Abridged by Dr. MAVOR, on the plan Nepos. Price 4s. 6d. bound.

"The Lives of Plutarch, as originally written, a pilation to be ever generally engaged in by school- the variety of other labours to which their time m devoted; added to which they contain a multiplicity details, idle superstitions, and allusions to the rites which it were much better to suppress when the w the perusal of youth. Dr. Mavor, we think, has been in the present abridged biography, and he appears t with his usual ability."

SCRIPTURE BIOGRAPHY, for use moral families, containing the lives and act principal characters in the Old and New T practical inferences, adapted to real life, and mote the imitation of those illustrious examp WATKINS, A.M. LL.D. Price 4s. 6d. bo

Conductors of seminaries, who wish to unite re with progress in other knowledge, will find in the p able companion to Dr. Mavor's British Nepos, and In families its price, and the moderate length of each it to be preferred to more expensive books on the

THE JUVENILE PLUTARCH, consisti extraordinary children, and of accounts of

Voyages and Travels.

TRAVELS in GERMANY, HOLLAND, FLANDERS, FRANCE, to PARIS; with numerous particulars relato the present state of that capital; its manners, charapaintings, music, theatres, gardens, institutions, archi-e, &c. &c. By THOMAS HOLCROFT. In two elevolumes, 4to. price EIGHT GUINEAS in boards, ded with a great number of vignettes, together with a ificent atlas of large engravings, by the first artists, repreg the principal objects and buildings in Paris, from iful drawings made under the direction of the author; he same work, with the atlas plates somewhat reduced e, and folded in the volumes, price FIVE GUINEAS in ls.

TRAVELS in EGYPT, during the campaigns of Ge- Bonaparte. By VIVANT DENON. Translated by AIKIN. In three volumes, 8vo. embellished with y a hundred splendid copper-plates, price 2l. 2s. in ls.

TRAVELS through the UNITED STATES of NORTH RICA, the country of the IROQUOIS and UPPER CA-A, in the years 1795, 1796, and 1797. By the Duke of HEFOUCAULT LIANCOURT. With an authentic nt of Lower Canada. A new edition, in four large nes, 8vo. price two guineas in boards, with three whole- maps, several large tables, &c.

"These travels constitute a work of much greater importance and than are attributable to the generality of publications under similes. They are written in the manner of Arthur Young's Travels nce, and furnish the reader with a vast mass of enlightened, comal, political, and economical information, the result of attentive k, and judicious enquiry." *New Annual Register.*

"The useful information which this work contains, is considerable. Duke has certainly not been an idle traveller, and his agricultural ks will greatly assist the reader in acquiring correct ideas of the ry. The translator appears to be well acquainted with the Angle States: and his notes frequently increase the information, and cor- he errors of the original." *Monthly Review.*

TRAVELS in TURKEY, ASIA-MINOR, SYRIA, and s the Desert into EGYPT, during the years 1799, 1800, 1801, in company with the Turkish army and the British ary mission, which was sent from this country into

AN ACCOUNT of the late EXILE in
AUGUSTUS VON KOTZEBUE, and of t
dinary incidents which happened to him in
by HIMSELF, and translated by the Rev. B
In three volumes, foolfcap 8vo. price 12s. i

TRAVELS in CHINA of the Dutch Em
of the emperor, in the years 1794—5, (ful
of Lord Macartney) written by Mr. Van Br
the embaſſy, in two volumes, 8vo. price 12

TRAVELS in FRANCE, containing a cl
of the preſent ſtate of learning, of the ar
learned ſocieties, manners, &c. in Paris, a
republic. By THOMAS BYGGE, profeſ
in the University of Copenhagen. In one
price 6s. in boards.

A TOUR through the BATAVIAN RE
taining an accurate account of the preſent
that country, with anecdotes of the leading
government, and of the late Engliſh invaſio
In one volume, 8vo. price 8s. 6d. in boards

Topography.

THE PICTURE of LONDON for 1804

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

This book is under no circumstances to be taken from the Building